BA01401D/06/EN/05.22-00 71574908 2022-08-01 Valid as of version 01.06.zz (Device firmware)

# Operating Instructions **Proline Promag H 500**

Electromagnetic flowmeter Modbus RS485







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

1	About this document
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation81.3.1Document function8Registered trademarks8
1.4 2	Safety instructions
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security10IT security11Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write protectionprotection112.7.2Protecting access via a password112.7.3Access via Service interface (CDI- RJ45)13
3	Product description 14
3.1	Product design         14           3.1.1         Proline 500 – digital         14           3.1.2         Proline 500         15
4	Incoming acceptance and product
4.1 4.2	identification16Incoming acceptance16Product identification164.2.1Transmitter nameplate4.2.2Sensor nameplate94.2.3Symbols on measuring device20
5	Storage and transport 21
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions21Transporting the product215.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs215.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs22
5.3	5.2.2       Transporting with a fork lift

6	Moun	ting	22
6.1	Mounti	ng requirements	22
	6.1.1	Mounting position	22
	6.1.2	Environment and process	
		requirements	27
	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	29
6.2	Mounti	ng the measuring device	29
	6.2.1	Required tools	29
	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	30
	6.2.3	Mounting the sensor	30
	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing:	
		Proline 500 – digital	32
	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500	34
	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing:	74
	0.2.0	Proline 500	35
	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline	
		500	35
6.3	Post-in	stallation check	36
7	Electr	ical connection	37
7.1	Electric	al safety	37
7.2	Connec	ting requirements	37
	7.2.1	Required tools	37
	7.2.2	Requirements for connecting cable	37
	7.2.3	Terminal assignment	41
	7.2.4	Shielding and grounding	41
	7.2.5	Preparing the measuring device	42
	7.2.6	Preparing the connecting cable:	
		Proline 500 – digital	43
	7.2.7	Preparing the connecting cable:	( )
7 0	C	Proline 500	43
7.3		ting the measuring device: Proline	/. E
	7.3.1	ligital	45 45
	7.3.1	Connecting the connecting cable Connecting the signal cable and the	40
	1.2.4	supply voltage cable	50
7.4	Connec	ting the measuring device: Proline	50
/.1	500	5	52
	7.4.1	Connecting the connecting cable	52
	7.4.2	Connecting the signal cable and the	20
		supply voltage cable	55
7.5	Ensurir	ng potential equalization	57
	7.5.1	Requirements	57
	7.5.2	Connection example, standard	
		scenario	57
	7.5.3	Connection example in special	
		situations	57
7.6	Special	connection instructions	59
	7.6.1	Connection examples	59
7.7	Hardwa	are settings	62
	7.7.1	Setting the device address	62
	7.7.2	Activating the terminating resistor	64
7.8		ng the degree of protection	65
7.9	Post-co	nnection check	66

8.1       Overview of operation options
8.2.1       Structure of the operating menu       68         8.2.2       Operating philosophy       69         8.3       Access to the operating menu via the local display       70         8.3.1       Operational display       70         8.3.2       Navigation view       71         8.3.3       Editing view       73         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging out       86         8.5.4 </td
8.2.2       Operating philosophy       69         8.3       Access to the operating menu via the local       display         display       70         8.3.1       Operational display       70         8.3.2       Navigation view       71         8.3.3       Editing view       71         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85
8.3Access to the operating menu via the local display
display       70         8.3.1       Operational display       70         8.3.2       Navigation view       71         8.3.3       Editing view       73         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access       authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access       code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad       lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web       80       8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80       8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82       8.4.3       84.4       Logging on       86         8.4.4       Logging out       86       8.4.5<
8.3.1       Operational display       70         8.3.2       Navigation view       71         8.3.3       Editing view       73         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       86         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool <td< td=""></td<>
8.3.2       Navigation view       71         8.3.3       Editing view       73         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool
8.3.3       Editing view       73         8.3.4       Operating elements       75         8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2
8.3.4Operating elements758.3.5Opening the context menu758.3.6Navigating and selecting from list778.3.7Calling the parameter directly778.3.8Calling up help text788.3.9Changing the parameters788.3.10User roles and related access authorization798.3.11Disabling write protection via access code798.3.12Enabling and disabling the keypad lock808.4Access to the operating menu via the Web808.4.1Function scope808.4.2Requirements818.4.3Establishing a connection828.4.4Logging on848.4.5User interface858.4.6Disabling the Web server868.5Access to the operating menu via the operating tool878.5.1Connecting the operating tool878.5.2FieldCare908.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
8.3.5       Opening the context menu       75         8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly       77         8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       86         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       9.1.1
8.3.6       Navigating and selecting from list       77         8.3.7       Calling the parameter directly
8.3.8       Calling up help text       78         8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model
8.3.9       Changing the parameters       78         8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function code
8.3.10       User roles and related access authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1
authorization       79         8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93
8.3.11       Disabling write protection via access         code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad         lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web         browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the       90         operating tool       87       8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90       8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92       9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92       9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93       9.3.1       Function codes       93
code       79         8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock       80         8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types
8.3.12       Enabling and disabling the keypad lock
8.4       Access to the operating menu via the Web       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the       87         9.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94
browser       80         8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.1       Function scope       80         8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.2       Requirements       81         8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.3       Establishing a connection       82         8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.1.2       Operating tools       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.4       Logging on       84         8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.5       User interface       85         8.4.6       Disabling the Web server       86         8.4.7       Logging out       86         8.5       Access to the operating menu via the operating tool       87         8.5       Access to the operating the operating tool       87         8.5.1       Connecting the operating tool       87         8.5.2       FieldCare       90         8.5.3       DeviceCare       91         9       System integration       92         9.1       Overview of device description files       92         9.1.1       Current version data for the device       92         9.2       Compatibility with earlier model       92         9.3       Modbus RS485 information       93         9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.3       Response time       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
8.4.6Disabling the Web server868.4.7Logging out868.5Access to the operating menu via the operating tool878.5.1Connecting the operating tool878.5.2FieldCare908.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.2Operating tools929.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
8.4.7Logging out868.5Access to the operating menu via the operating tool878.5.1Connecting the operating tool878.5.2FieldCare908.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.2Operating tools929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
<ul> <li>8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool</li></ul>
8.5.1Connecting the operating tool878.5.2FieldCare908.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
8.5.2FieldCare908.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
8.5.3DeviceCare919System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9System integration929.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.1Overview of device description files929.1.1Current version data for the device929.1.2Operating tools929.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.1.1Current version data for the device 929.1.2Operating tools
9.1.2Operating tools929.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.2Compatibility with earlier model929.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.3Modbus RS485 information939.3.1Function codes939.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.3.1       Function codes       93         9.3.2       Register information       94         9.3.3       Response time       94         9.3.4       Data types       94         9.3.5       Byte transmission sequence       95
9.3.2Register information949.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.3.3Response time949.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.3.4Data types949.3.5Byte transmission sequence95
9.3.5 Byte transmission sequence
J 1
10 Commissioning 98
10.1 Function check

10.5	10.5.1 Defining the tag name 1	99 100 100
	10.5.3 Configuring the communication	
		102
	1 5 5 5	103 104
	5 5 1	104
	5 5 1	105
	10.5.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/	100
	switch output 1	109
	5 5 1 5	115
	5 5	117
	5 5 1 5 1 1	119 119
	5 5 5 1	121
	5 5 1 1	122
10.6	J J I J	125
2010	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
	5 1	126
	10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 1	126
	5 5	126
	10.6.4 Carrying out additional display	
	5	128
	5 5	132 132
	5	134
	10.6.8 Using parameters for device	174
	51	136
10.7	Simulation 1	137
10.8	5 5	140
	1	140
	10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	1 /
	switch 1	142
11	1	.44
<b>11</b> 11.1	Reading off the device locking status 1	<b>44</b> 144
	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1	144 144
11.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1	144 144 144
11.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1	144 144 144 146
11.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1	144 144 144 146 146
11.1 11.2	Reading off the device locking status1Reading measured values111.2.1 "Process variables" submenu111.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu111.2.3 "Input values" submenu111.2.4 Output values1	144 144 144 146
11.1	Reading off the device locking status1Reading measured values111.2.1 "Process variables" submenu111.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu111.2.3 "Input values" submenu111.2.4 Output values1Adapting the measuring device to the process	144 144 144 146 146 147
11.1 11.2	Reading off the device locking status1Reading measured values111.2.1 "Process variables" submenu111.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu111.2.3 "Input values" submenu111.2.4 Output values1Adapting the measuring device to the process1conditions1	144 144 144 146 146
11.1 11.2 11.3	Reading off the device locking status1Reading measured values111.2.1 "Process variables" submenu111.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu111.2.3 "Input values" submenu111.2.4 Output values1Adapting the measuring device to the process1conditions1	144 144 146 146 147 150
11.1 11.2 11.3	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1 "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3 "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4 Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       1	144 144 146 146 147 150
11.1 11.2 11.3	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       1         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all	144 144 146 146 147 150 150
11.1 11.2 11.3	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       1         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all	144 144 146 146 147 150 150
11.1 11.2 11.3	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1 "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3 "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4 Output values       1         11.2.4 Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       1         11.4.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter       1	144 144 146 146 147 150 150
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 <b>12</b> 12.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       1         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter       1         Diagnostics and troubleshooting       1	144 144 146 146 147 150 150 151
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 <b>12</b>	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1 "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3 "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4 Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process       1         conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"       1         parameter       1         11.4.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter       1         Diagnostics and troubleshooting       1         Diagnostic information via light emitting       1	144 144 146 146 147 150 151 151 151 151 151
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 <b>12</b> 12.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process       1         conditions       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer"         parameter       1         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.3       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.4       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.5       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.6       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter      <	144 144 146 146 147 150 150 151 151 151 152 152
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 <b>12</b> 12.1	Reading off the device locking status       1         Reading measured values       1         11.2.1       "Process variables" submenu       1         11.2.2       "Totalizer" submenu       1         11.2.3       "Input values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values" submenu       1         11.2.4       Output values       1         Adapting the measuring device to the process       1         Adapting a totalizer reset       1         Performing a totalizer reset       1         11.4.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer"         parameter       1         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.3       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.4       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.2       Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter         11.4.3       Funcolian scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter <td>144 144 146 146 147 150 151 151 151 151 151</td>	144 144 146 146 147 150 151 151 151 151 151

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display ..... 158 12.3.1 Diagnostic message ..... 158

	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures	160
12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser .	160
	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	160
	12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	161
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	161
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	161
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	162
12.6	Diagnostic information via communication	
	interface	163
	12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information	163
	12.6.2 Configuring error response mode	163
12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information	163
	12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	163
12.8	Overview of diagnostic information	164
12.9	Pending diagnostic events	168
12.10		168
	Event logbook	169
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook	169
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook	170
	12.11.3 Overview of information events	170
12.12	Resetting the measuring device	171
	12.12.1 Function scope of "Device reset"	
	parameter	171
12.13	Device information	172
	Firmware history	173
	Device history and compatibility	174
13	Maintenance	176
101	Maintonan ao taola	176
13.1	Maintenance tasks	176
13.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	176
13.1	<ul><li>13.1.1 Exterior cleaning</li><li>13.1.2 Interior cleaning</li></ul>	176 176
	<ul><li>13.1.1 Exterior cleaning</li><li>13.1.2 Interior cleaning</li><li>13.1.3 Replacing seals</li></ul>	176 176 176
13.2	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipment	176 176 176 176
	<ul><li>13.1.1 Exterior cleaning</li><li>13.1.2 Interior cleaning</li><li>13.1.3 Replacing seals</li></ul>	176 176 176
13.2 13.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser services	176 176 176 176 176
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b>	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepair	176 176 176 176 176 <b>177</b>
13.2 13.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information	176 176 176 176 176 176 <b>177</b>
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b>	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	176 176 176 176 176 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	176 176 176 176 176 176 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser services	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturn	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesLendress+Hauser services14.1.2 Repair14.1.3 Repair14.1.4 Repair14.1.5 Removing the measuring device	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesGeneral information14.1.1Repairand conversion concept14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.114.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device	176 176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceAccessories	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceDevice-specific accessories	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning13.1.2 Interior cleaning13.1.3 Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral information14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device14.5.1 For the transmitter	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesGeneral information14.1.1RepairAccessoriesSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.3For the transmitter15.1.1For the sensor	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesGeneral information14.1.1RepairRepair and conversion concept14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.114.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.3For the transmitter15.1.1For the sensorService-specific accessoriesService-specific accessories	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesGeneral information14.1.1RepairAccessoriesSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.3For the transmitter15.1.1For the sensor	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesImage: Constant of the service servi	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177
13.2 13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2	13.1.1Exterior cleaning13.1.2Interior cleaning13.1.3Replacing sealsMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesGeneral information14.1.1RepairRepair and conversion concept14.1.1Repair and conversion concept14.1.2Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.114.5.1Removing the measuring device14.5.2Disposing of the measuring device14.5.3For the transmitter15.1.1For the sensorService-specific accessoriesService-specific accessories	176 176 176 176 177 177 177 177 177 177

16.2 16.3 16.4	Function and system design	182 182 186
16.5	Power supply	191
16.6	Performance characteristics	192
16.7	Installation	195
16.8	Environment	195
16.9	Process	196
16.10	Mechanical construction	198
16.11	Operability	202
16.12	Certificates and approvals	206
16.13	Application packages	208
16.14	Accessories	209
	Supplementary documentation	209
Index	Κ	212

Endress+Hauser

# 1 About this document

# 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

### A WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

### **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

### NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

# 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
$\sim$	Alternating current
$\sim$	Direct current and alternating current
<u>+</u>	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)</b> Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	<ul><li>The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:</li><li>Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.</li><li>Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li></ul>

# 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((:-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
Ϋ́Υ.	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.

# 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
•	Phillips head screwdriver
Ń	Open-ended wrench

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
×	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
►	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L <b>&gt;</b>	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

# **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
$\bigotimes$	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈ <b>→</b>	Flow direction

# 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the matrix code on the nameplate

## **1.3.1** Document function

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference guide These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. They are an integral part of the Operating Instructions. The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device in question.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation	Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

# 1.4 Registered trademarks

### Modbus®

Registered trademark of SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION, INC.

### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

# 2 Safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

# 2.2 Intended use

### Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu$ S/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or in applications where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are marked accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ► If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation → <a> 8</a>.
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

### **WARNING**

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

### **Residual risks**

#### **WARNING**

If the temperature of the media or electronics unit is high or low, this may cause the surfaces of the device to become hot or cold. This poses a risk of burns or frostbite!

► In the case of hot or cold medium temperatures, install appropriate protection against contact.

# 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury!

- Operate the device only if it is in proper technical condition, free from errors and faults.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

# 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

Furthermore, the device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards.

By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com

# 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow {}12$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🗎 12	Serial number	Assign a customized WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server $\rightarrow \square 12$	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \square 13$	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

# 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  142.

# 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode

When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \cong 140$ ).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 88$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ( $\rightarrow \equiv 134$ ).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section → 
   140

### 2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server ( $\rightarrow \cong 80$ ). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

F F

For detailed information on device parameters, see: The "Description of Device Parameters" document  $\rightarrow \cong 210$ .

### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

# **3** Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

# 3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

# 3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

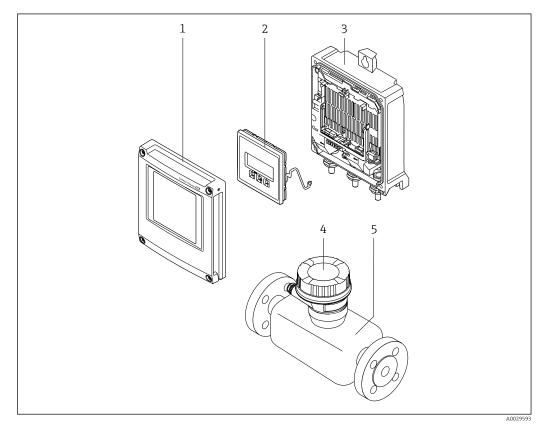
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option A "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



Important components of a measuring device

- *1 Electronics compartment cover*
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Sensor

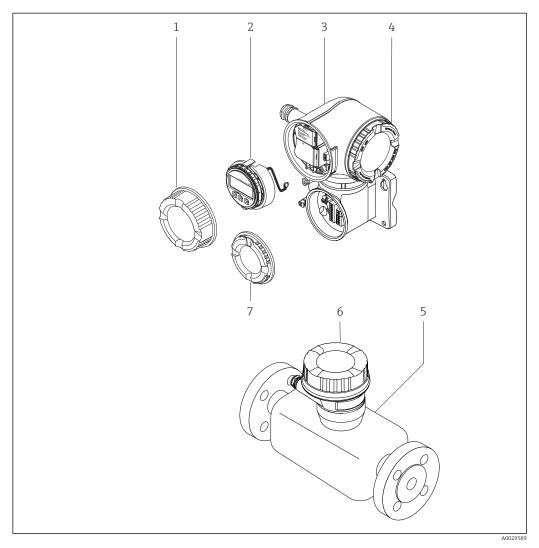
## 3.1.2 Proline 500

Signal transmission: analog Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of: • Sensor operation in underground installations.

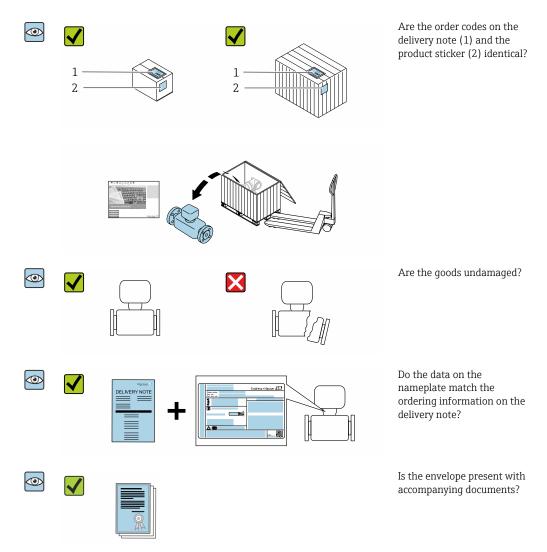
Permanent sensor immersion in water.



- Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance



# 4.2 Product identification

The following options are available for identification of the device:

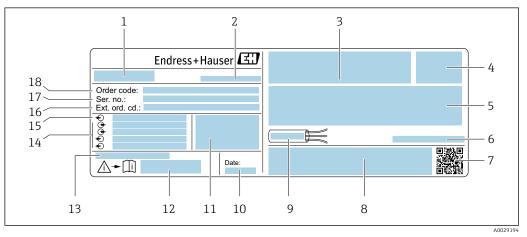
- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

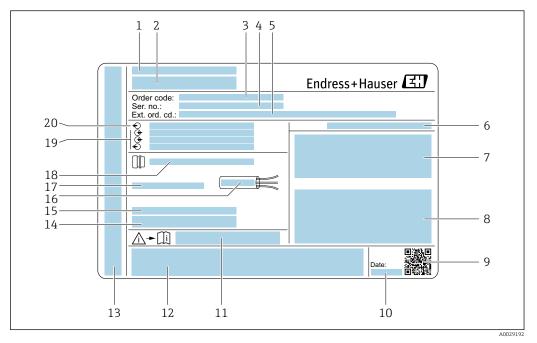
### Proline 500 - digital



*Example of a transmitter nameplate*

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Place of manufacture
- *Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas*
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

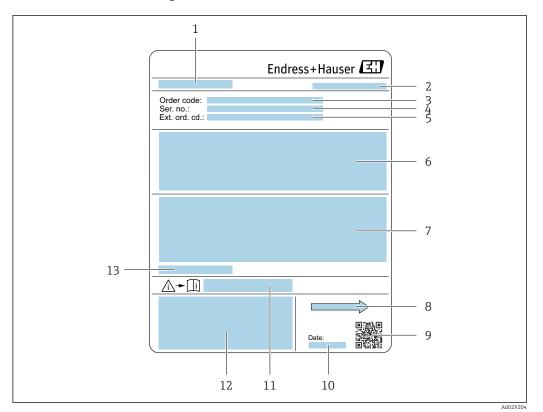
### Proline 500



#### E 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



#### ■ 5 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; medium temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$



The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

Symbol	Meaning	
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device.	
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.	
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	

# 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

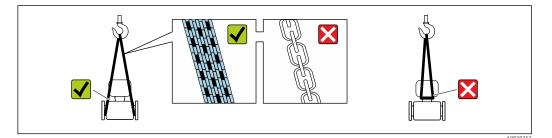
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring pipe.
- Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \square$  195

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

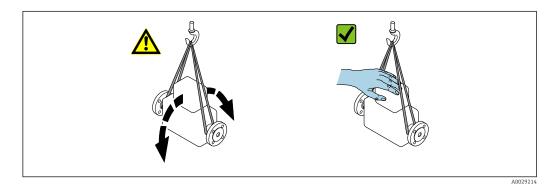
# 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

## **A**CAUTION

### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

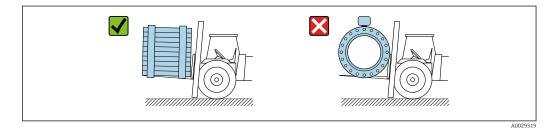
### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

### **A**CAUTION

#### Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
  - Polymer stretch wrap, complying with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
- Paper pads

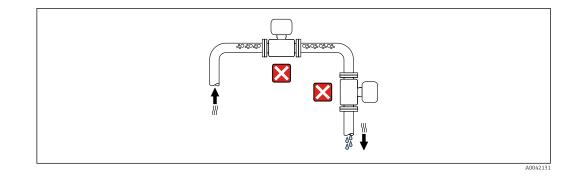
# 6 Mounting

# 6.1 Mounting requirements

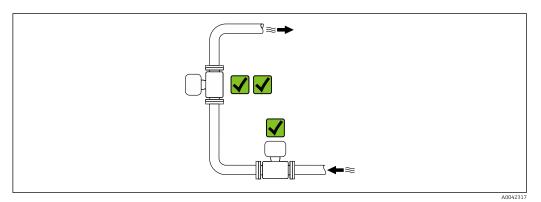
# 6.1.1 Mounting position

### **Mounting location**

- Do not install the device at the highest point of the pipe.
- Do not install the device upstream from a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.



The device should ideally be installed in an ascending pipe.



Installation upstream from a down pipe

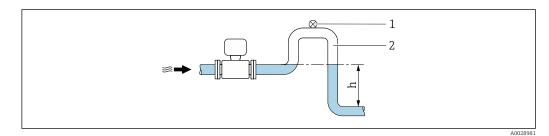
### NOTICE

#### Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!

► If installing upstream of down pipes whose length h ≥ 5 m (16.4 ft): install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the device.



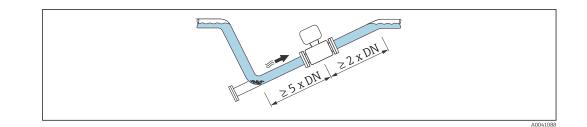
This arrangement prevents the flow of liquid stopping in the pipe and air entrainment.



- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

Installation with partially filled pipes

- Partially filled pipes with a gradient require a drain-type configuration.
- The installation of a cleaning valve is recommended.

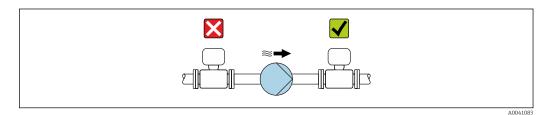


### Installation near pumps

### NOTICE

### Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!

- ► In order to maintain the system pressure, install the device in the flow direction downstream from the pump.
- ► Install pulsation dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.



Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum

• Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock  $\rightarrow$  🗎 196

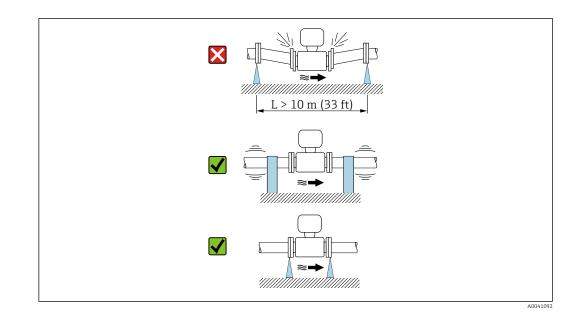
Installation in event of pipe vibrations

A remote version is recommended in the event of strong pipe vibrations.

### NOTICE

### Pipe vibrations can damage the device!

- Do not expose the device to strong vibrations.
- Support the pipe and fix it in place.
- Support the device and fix it in place.
- Mount the sensor and transmitter separately.



Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock ightarrow 🖺 196

### Orientation

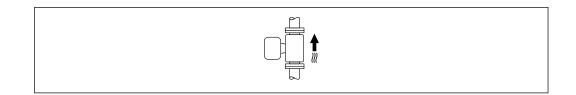
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orien	Recommendation	
Vertical orientation		
	A0015591	
Horizontal orientation	- <u>ε</u> [[]]ε]α	1)
	A0041328	
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom		(2) 3) (4) (4)
	A0015590	
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side		×
	A0015592	

- 1) The measuring device should be self-draining for hygiene applications. A vertical orientation is recommended for this. If only a horizontal orientation is possible, an angle of inclination  $\alpha \ge 10^{\circ}$  is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics from overheating in the event of strong heat formation (e.g. CIP or SIP cleaning process), install the device with the transmitter part pointing downwards.
- 4) When the empty pipe detection function is switched on, empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.

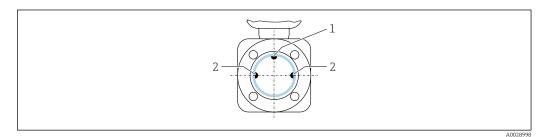
#### Vertical

Optimum for self-emptying pipe systems and for use in conjunction with empty pipe detection.



### Horizontal

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



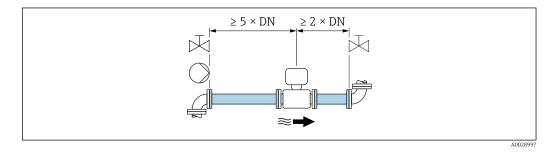
- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection (available from  $DN > 15 \text{ mm} (\frac{1}{2} \text{ in})$ )
- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection
- Measuring devices with a nominal diameter < DN 15 mm (½ in) do not have an EPD electrode. In this case, empty pipe detection is performed via the measuring electrodes.

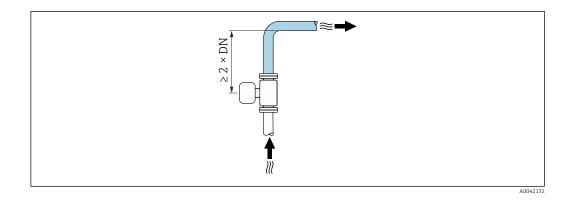
### Inlet and outlet runs

#### Installation with inlet and outlet runs

To avoid a vacuum and to maintain the specified level of accuracy, install the device upstream from assemblies that produce turbulence (e.g. valves, T-sections) and downstream from pumps.

Maintain straight, unimpeded inlet and outlet runs.





### Dimensions

For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Transmitter	<ul> <li>Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Optional: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) (Order code for "Test, certificate", option JN "Ambient temperature of transmitter -50 °C (-58 °F)")</li> </ul>
Local display	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.
Sensor	-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)
Liner	Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner .

If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

#### System pressure

Installation near pumps  $\rightarrow \cong 24$ 

### Vibrations

Installation in event of pipe vibrations  $\rightarrow \square 24$ 

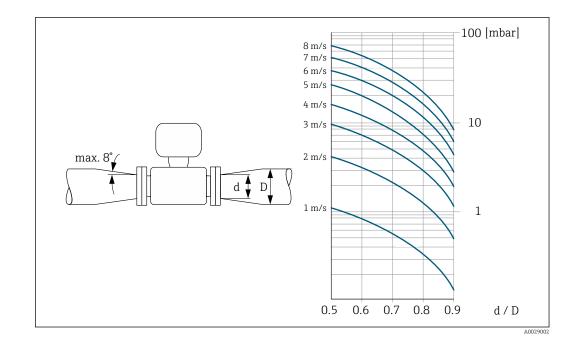
### Adapters

Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.



The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water. • If the medium has a high viscosity, a larger measuring tube diameter can be considered in order to reduce pressure loss.

- 1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D.
- 2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.

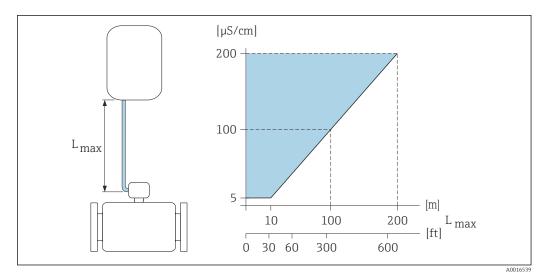


### Length of connecting cable

**Proline 500 – digital transmitter** Lengths of connecting cable  $\rightarrow \implies 39$ 

#### Proline 500 transmitter Max. 200 m (650 ft)

To obtain correct measurement results, observe the permitted connecting cable length of  $L_{max}$ . This length is determined by the conductivity of the medium. If measuring liquids in general: 5  $\mu$ S/cm

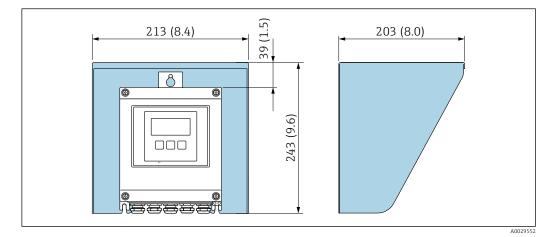


6 Permitted length of connecting cable

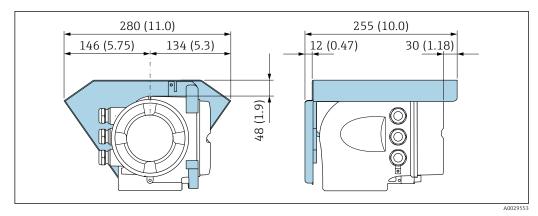
Colored area = permitted range  $L_{max}$ = length of connecting cable in [m] ([ft]) [ $\mu$ S/cm] = medium conductivity

## 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

#### Weather protection cover



☑ 7 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



Weather protection cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

### Hygienic compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section  $\rightarrow \square 207$ 

# 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 6.2.1 Required tools

### For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 10
  - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
   Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting: Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: use a suitable mounting tool

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

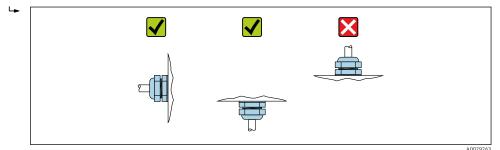
- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.
- 3. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



The sensor is supplied to order, with or without pre-installed process connections. Preinstalled process connections are firmly secured to the sensor by 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts.

- Depending on the application and pipe length: Support the sensor or secure it additionally.
- If using plastic process connections: It is absolutely essential to secure the sensor.
- An appropriate wall mounting kit can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser  $\rightarrow \cong 209$ .

#### Welding the sensor into the pipe (welding nipples)

#### **WARNING**

#### **Risk of destroying the electronics!**

- Make sure that the welding system is not grounded via the sensor or transmitter.
- **1.** Tack-weld the sensor to secure it in the pipe. A suitable welding jig can be ordered separately as an accessory  $\rightarrow \triangleq 209$ .

2. Loosen the screws on the process connection flange and remove the sensor, along with the seal, from the pipe.

3. Weld the process connection into the pipe.

- 4. Reinstall the sensor in the pipe, and in doing so make sure that the seal is clean and in the right position.
- If thin-walled pipes carrying food are welded correctly:
   Disassemble the sensor and seal even if the seal is not damaged by the heat when mounted.
- It must be possible to open the pipe by at least 8 mm (0.31 in) for disassembly.

#### Mounting the seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

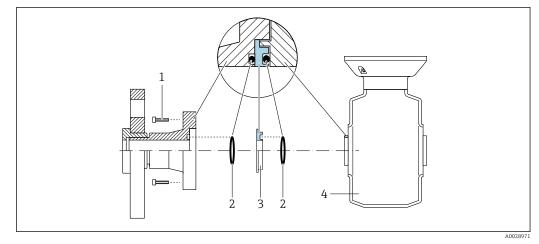
- 1. In the case of metal process connections, the screws must be tightened securely. The process connection forms a metal connection with the sensor, which ensures a defined compression of the seal.
- 2. In the case of plastic process connections, observe the maximum torques for lubricated threads: 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft); always insert a seal between the connection and the counterflange in the case of plastic flanges.
- **3.** Depending on the application the seals should be replaced periodically, particularly if gasket seals are used (aseptic version)! The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature. Replacement seals can be ordered as an accessory  $\rightarrow \cong 209$ .

### Mounting grounding rings (DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))

Pay attention to the information on potential equalization .

In the case of plastic process connections (e.g. flange connections or adhesive fittings), additional grounding rings must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If grounding rings are not installed, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/process connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
  - Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser
     → ≅ 209. When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
     Material specifications → ≅ 201.
  - Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. This does not affect the installed length.



Installing grounding rings

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Grounding ring or plastic disk (spacer)
- 4 Sensor
- **1.** Loosen the 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts (1) and remove the process connection from the sensor (4).
- **2.** Remove the plastic disk (3), along with the two O-ring seals (2), from the process connection.
- 3. Place the first O-ring seal (2) back into the groove of the process connection.
- 4. Fit the metal grounding ring (3) in the process connection as illustrated.
- 5. Place the second O-ring seal (2) into the groove of the grounding ring.
- Mount the process connection back on the sensor. When doing so, make sure to observe the maximum screw tightening torques for lubricated threads: 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)

# 6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 27$ .
- If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### **A**CAUTION

### Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

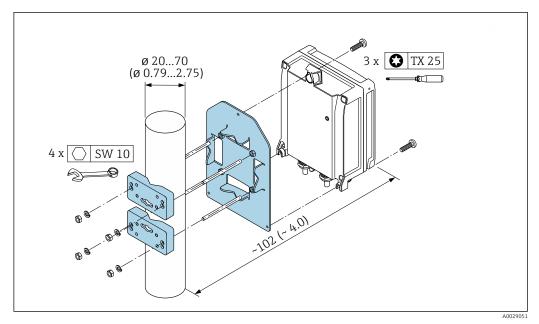
#### Post mounting

### **WARNING**

# Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

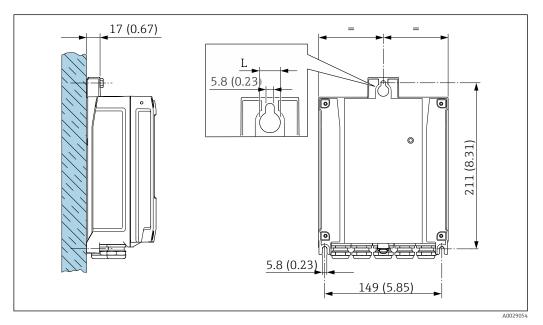
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)



🖻 10 Engineering unit mm (in)

### Wall mounting



🖻 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum, coated: L =14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.

2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.

3. Screw in the securing screws slightly.

- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and hook into place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

## 6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

### **A**CAUTION

### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 27$ .
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

### **A**CAUTION

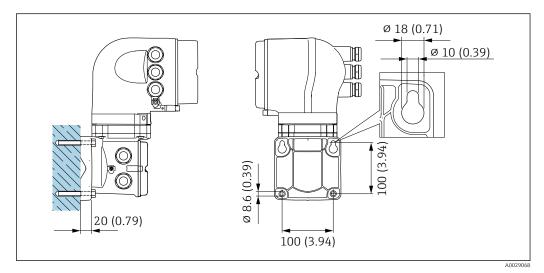
### Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

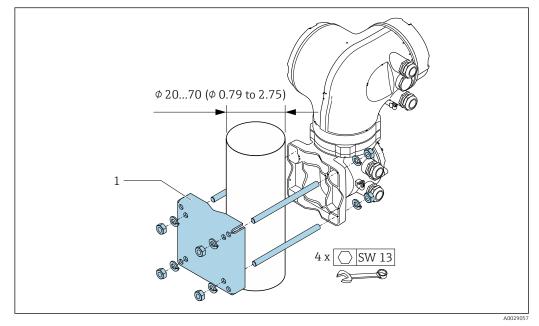
### Wall mounting



■ 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and hook into place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

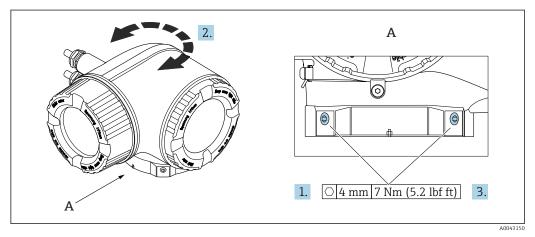
### Post mounting



■ 13 Engineering unit mm (in)

### 6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

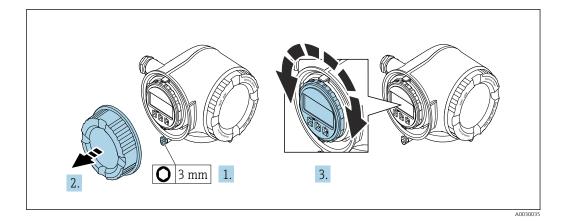


■ 14 Ex housing

- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
<ul> <li>Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>Process temperature</li> <li>Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document )</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has the correct orientation been selected for the sensor →  <sup>□</sup> 25 ?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the actual direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \cong 25$ ?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque?	

# **Electrical connection**

# **WARNING**

7

# Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

# 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

# 7.2 Connecting requirements

# 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq$  3 mm (0.12 in)

# 7.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

## Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\boldsymbol{\Omega}.$ 

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

#### Modbus RS485

The EIA/TIA-485 standard specifies two types of cable (A and B) for the bus line which can be used for every transmission rate. Cable type A is recommended.

Cable type	A
<b>Characteristic impedance</b> 135 to 165 $\Omega$ at a measuring frequency of 3 to 20 MHz	
Cable capacitance	< 30 pF/m
Wire cross-section	> 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)

Cable type	Twisted pairs
Loop resistance	<110 Ω/km
Signal damping	Max. 9 dB over the entire length of the cable cross-section
Shield	Copper braided shielding or braided shielding with foil shield. When grounding the cable shield, observe the grounding concept of the plant.

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

*Pulse / frequency / switch output* 

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Double pulse output

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA* Standard installation cable is sufficient

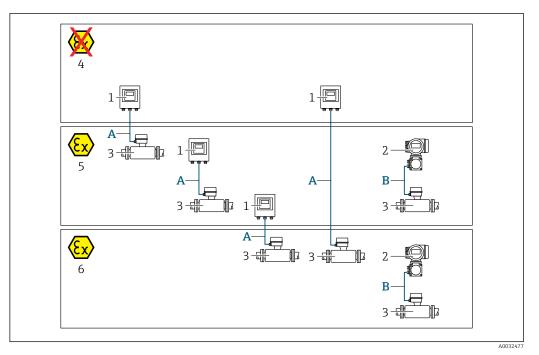
Status input Standard installation cable is sufficient

### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Promag sensor
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → B 39 Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
   B Signal cable to 500 transmitter → B 40
- B Signal cable to 500 transmitter → <a>Pmi 40</a> Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital

Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design       4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with corshield	
ShieldingTin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\ge 85 \%$	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.

	Cable lengths for use in			
Cross-section	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1		
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)	50 m (150 ft)		
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)	60 m (180 ft)		
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)	90 m (270 ft)		
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)	120 m (360 ft)		

	Cable lengths for use in			
Cross-section	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1		
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)	180 m (540 ft)		
2.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 13)	300 m (900 ft)	300 m (900 ft)		

#### Optionally available connecting cable

Design	$2 \times 2 \times 0.34 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable <sup>1)</sup> with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 ^\circ C (–13 to +221 ^\circ F)$
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

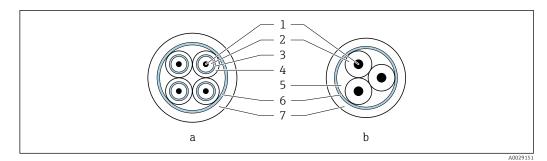
1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

# *B:* Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 Signal cable

Design	$3\times0.38~mm^2$ (20 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø $\sim$ 9.5 mm (0.37 in)) and individual shielded cores
Conductor resistance	$\leq$ 50 $\Omega/km$ (0.015 $\Omega/ft$ )
Capacitance: core/shield	< 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (600 ft)
Cable diameter	9.4 mm (0.37 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
Operating temperature	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)

#### Coil current cable

Design	$3\times0.75~mm^2$ (18 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø $\sim$ 9 mm (0.35 in)) and individual shielded cores
Conductor resistance	$\leq$ 37 $\Omega$ /km (0.011 $\Omega$ /ft)
Capacitance: core/core, shield grounded	≤ 120 pF/m (37 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (600 ft)
Cable diameter	8.8 mm (0.35 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
Continuous operating temperature	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)
Test voltage for cable insulation	≤ AC 1433 V rms 50/60 Hz or ≥ DC 2026 V



- I5 Cable cross-section
- a Electrode cable
- b Coil current cable
- 1 Core
- 2 Core insulation
- 3 Core shield
- 4 Core jacket
- 5 Core reinforcement
- 6 Cable shield
   7 Outer jacket
- -

Operation in zones of severe electrical interference

The measuring system meets the general safety requirements  $\rightarrow \cong 208$  and EMC specifications  $\rightarrow \cong 196$ .

Grounding is by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose inside the connection housing. The stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal must be as short as possible.

## 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	voltage	Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

#### Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital → 🖺 45
- Proline  $500 \rightarrow \textcircled{5}2$

## 7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

#### Shielding and grounding concept

- 1. Maintain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
- 2. Take explosion protection into consideration.

- 3. Pay attention to the protection of persons.
- 4. Comply with national installation regulations and guidelines.
- 5. Observe cable specifications .
- 6. Keep the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal as short as possible.
- 7. Shield cables fully.

#### Grounding of the cable shield

#### NOTICE

# In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.

To comply with EMC requirements:

- 1. Ensure the cable shield is grounded to the potential matching line at multiple points.
- 2. Connect every local ground terminal to the potential matching line.

#### 7.2.5 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

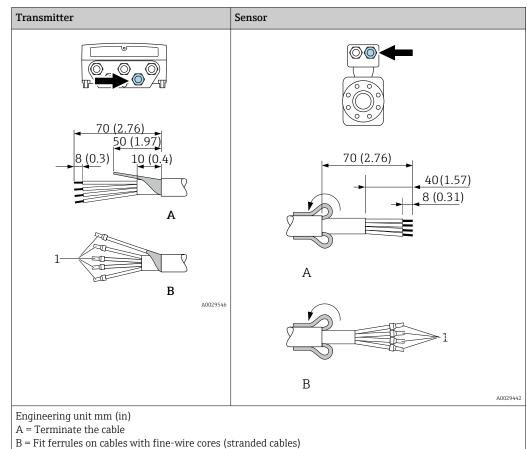
Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands: Observe requirements for connecting cables  $\rightarrow \implies 37$ .

#### 7.2.6 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500 - digital

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

► For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables): Fit the cores with ferrules.



 $1 = \text{Red ferrules}, \phi 1.0 \text{ mm} (0.04 \text{ in})$ 

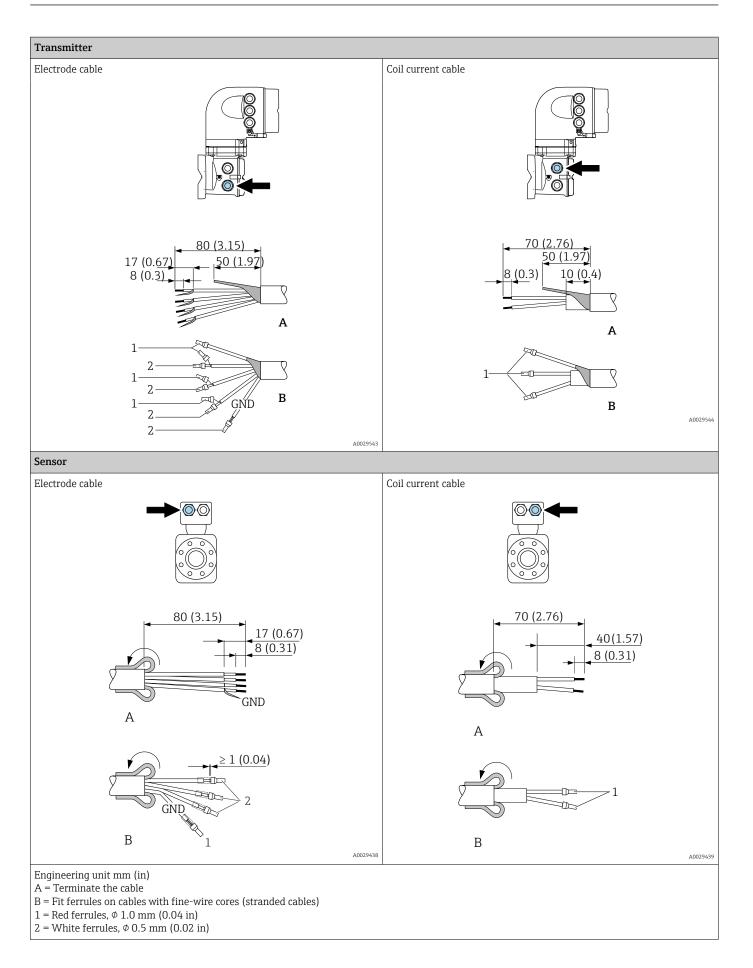
#### 7.2.7 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

1. In the case of the electrode cable:

Make sure that the ferrules do not touch the core shields on the sensor side. Minimum distance = 1 mm (exception: green "GND" cable)

- 2. In the case of the coil current cable: Insulate one core of the three-core cable at the level of the core reinforcement. You only require two cores for the connection.
- 3. For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables): Fit the cores with ferrules.



# 7.3 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 – digital

## NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

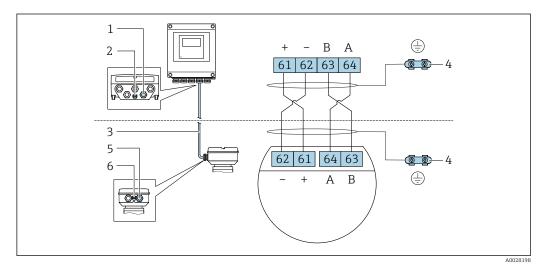
# 7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

## **WARNING**

#### Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; on device plug versions grounding is through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

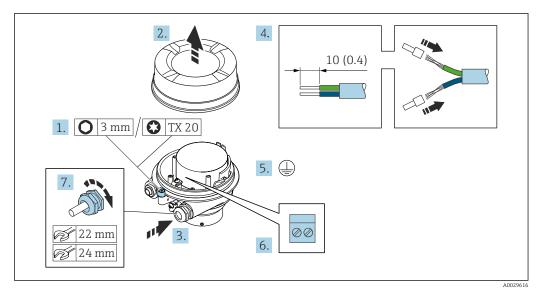
- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic"  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 47$
- Connection via connectors with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option C "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"  $\rightarrow \square 48$

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals  $\rightarrow \cong 49$ .

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **A** "Aluminum coated"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

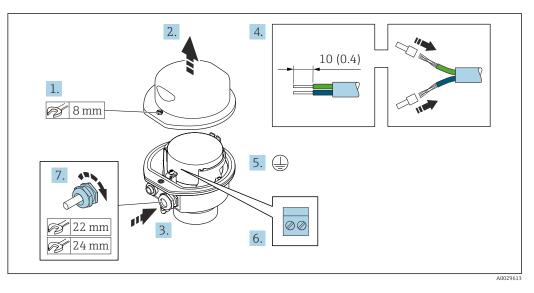
#### **WARNING**

#### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

## Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

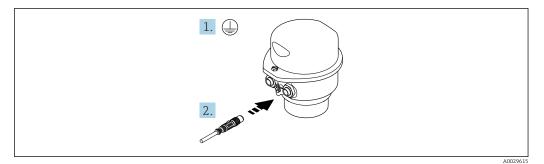
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless, hygienic"



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- **9.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

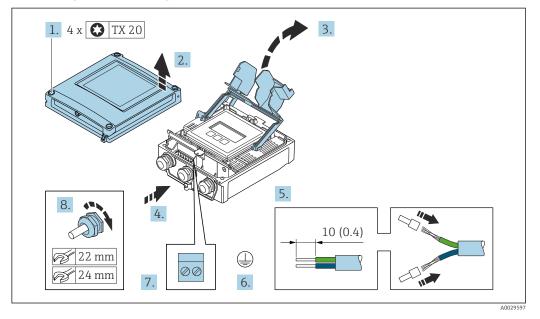
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"





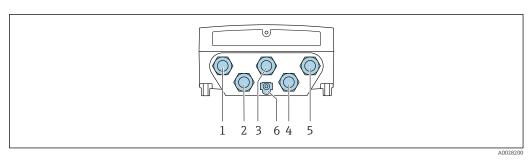
1. Connect the protective ground.

2. Connect the connector.



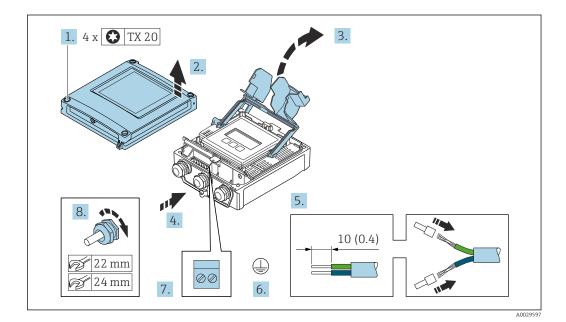
#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- **7.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment for the connecting cable  $\rightarrow \cong 45$ .
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- **10.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- After connecting the connecting cable:
   Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 
   <sup>(2)</sup> 50.



# 7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- **4.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ▶ Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
     Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 
     → 
     41.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 9. Close the terminal cover.
- **10.** Close the housing cover.

## **WARNING**

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

• Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

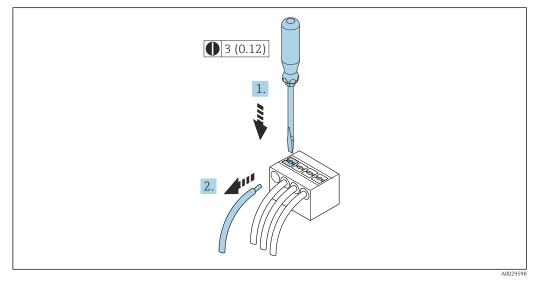
#### **WARNING**

#### Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
- **11.** Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

#### Removing a cable



■ 16 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes

2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

# 7.4 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500

# NOTICE

### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

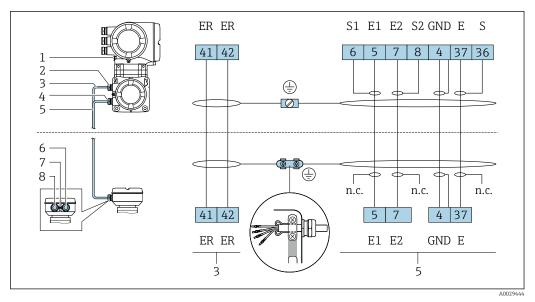
# 7.4.1 Connecting the connecting cable

#### **WARNING**

#### Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



1 Protective earth (PE)

2 Cable entry for coil current cable on transmitter connection housing

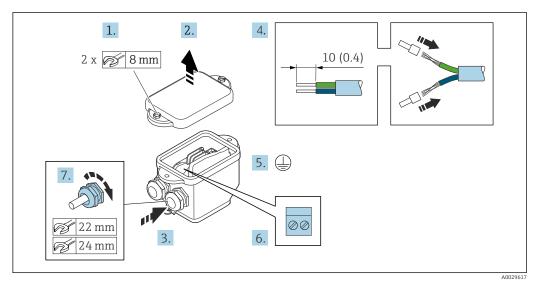
- 3 Coil current cable
- 4 Cable entry for signal cable on transmitter connection housing
- 5 Signal cable
- 6 Cable entry for signal cable on sensor connection housing
- 7 Protective earth (PE)
- 8 Cable entry for coil current cable on sensor connection housing

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

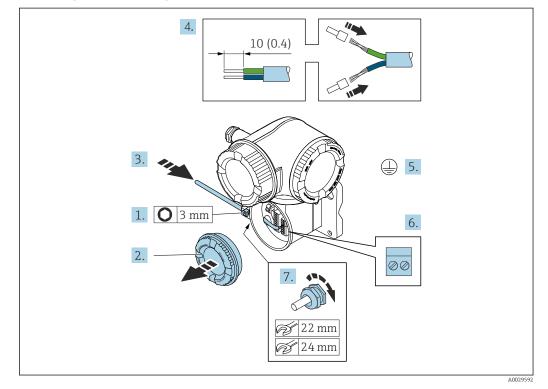
Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic"  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 53$ 

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version, order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf B}:$  stainless, hygienic



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

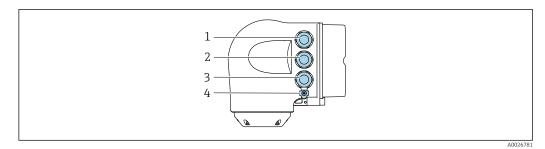


#### Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter

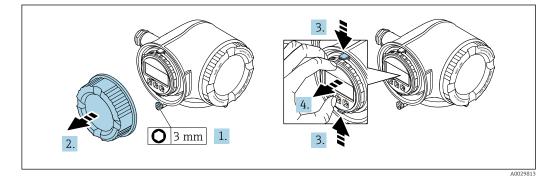
- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment  $\rightarrow \cong 52$ .
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10**. After connecting the connecting cables:

Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable  $\rightarrow \oplus 55$ .

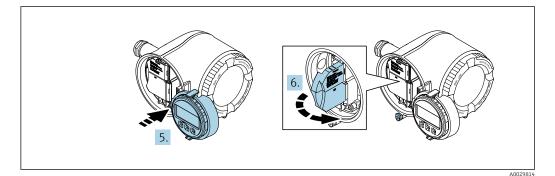
## 7.4.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



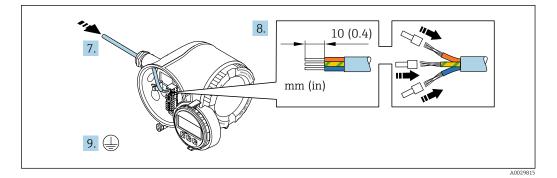
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



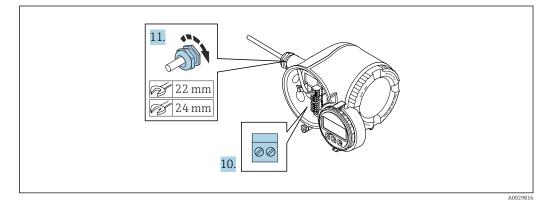
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

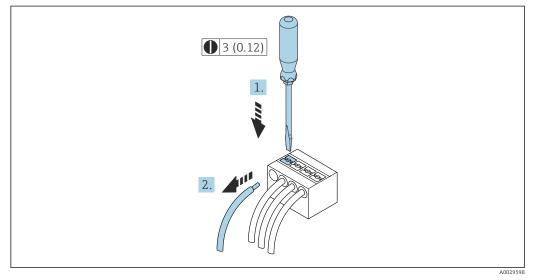


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14.** Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable



🖻 17 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes

2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

# 7.5 Ensuring potential equalization

## 7.5.1 Requirements

For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electrical potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in<sup>2</sup>) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

For devices intended for use in hazardous locations, please observe the guidelines in the Ex documentation (XA).

## 7.5.2 Connection example, standard scenario

#### Metal process connections

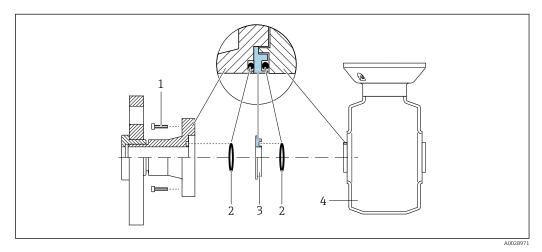
Potential equalization is generally via the metal process connections that are in contact with the medium and mounted directly on the sensor. Therefore there is generally no need for additional potential equalization measures.

## 7.5.3 Connection example in special situations

#### Plastic process connections

In the case of plastic process connections, additional grounding rings or process connections with an integrated grounding electrode must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If there is no potential matching, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes. Note the following when using grounding rings:

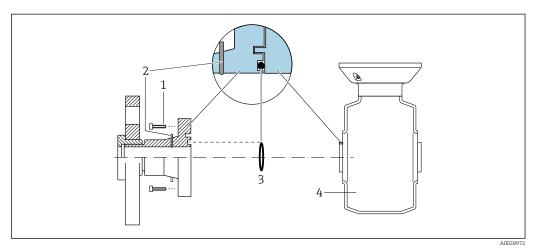
- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
- Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser . When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
- Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. Therefore the installation length is not affected.



Potential equalization via additional grounding ring

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Plastic disk (spacer) or grounding ring
- 4 Sensor

#### Potential equalization via grounding electrodes on process connection

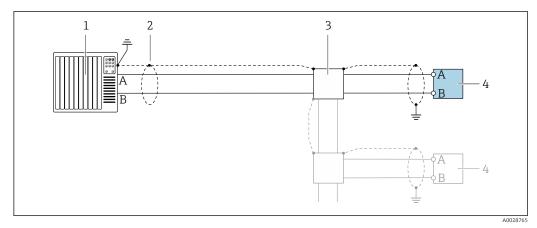


- *1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection*
- 2 Integrated grounding electrodes
- 3 O-ring seal
- 4 Sensor

# 7.6 Special connection instructions

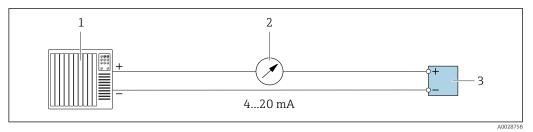
# 7.6.1 Connection examples

#### Modbus RS485



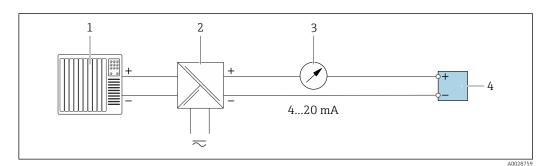
- 18 Connection example for Modbus RS485, non-hazardous area and Zone 2/Div. 2
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

#### Current output 4-20 mA



☑ 19 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

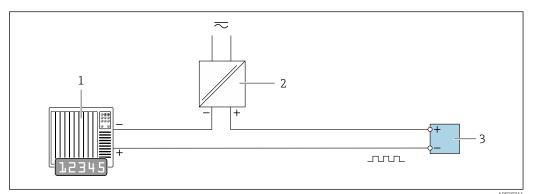
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 20 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

#### Pulse/frequency output

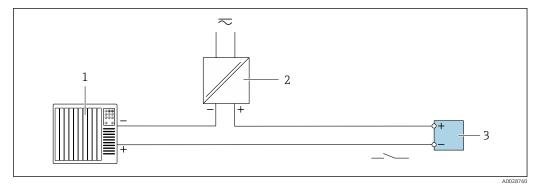


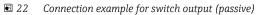
21 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 186$

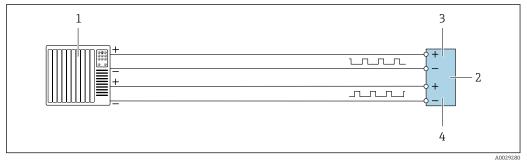
#### Switch output





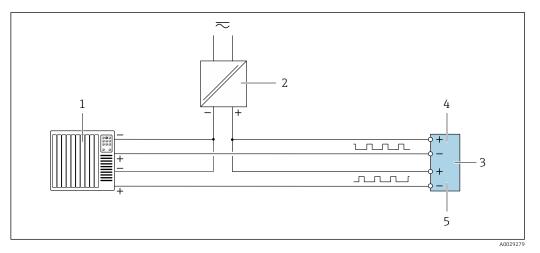
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 186$

#### Double pulse output



■ 23 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 187$
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted



🛃 24 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)

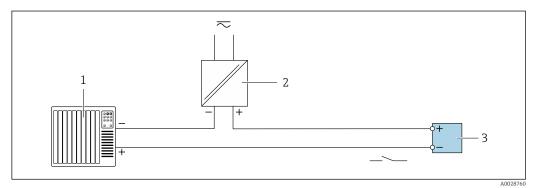
Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k  $\!\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)

Power supply 2

1

- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow 187$
- 4 5 Double pulse output
- Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

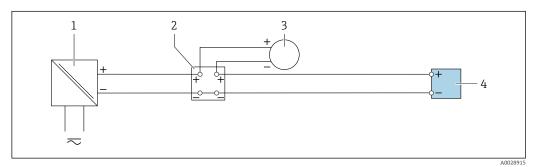
#### **Relay output**



🖻 25 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  188

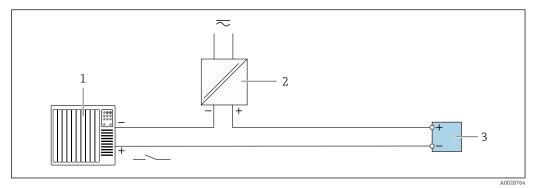
#### **Current input**

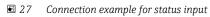


🛃 26 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

#### Status input





- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

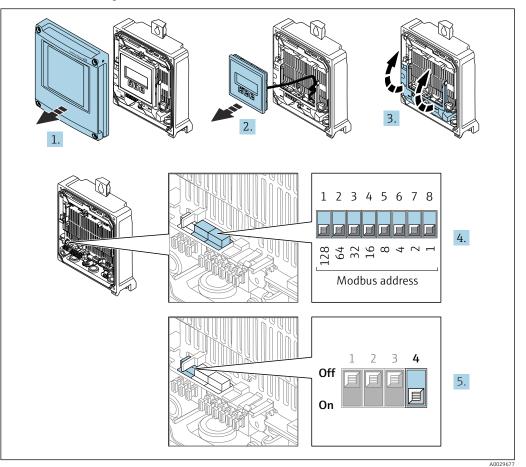
# 7.7 Hardware settings

# 7.7.1 Setting the device address

The device address must always be configured for a Modbus slave. The valid device addresses are in the range from 1 to 247. Each address may only be assigned once in a Modbus RS485 network. If an address is not configured correctly, the measuring device is not recognized by the Modbus master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 247 and with the "software addressing" address mode.

#### Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Hardware addressing



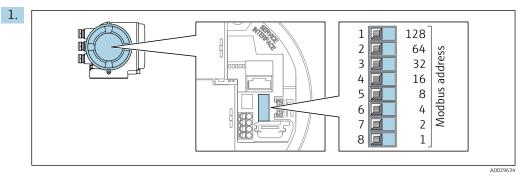
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Set the desired device address using the DIP switches.
- **5.** To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.
  - ← The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

Software addressing

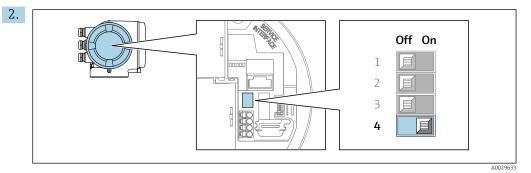
- To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to Off.
  - └→ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

#### Proline 500 transmitter

Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

← The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

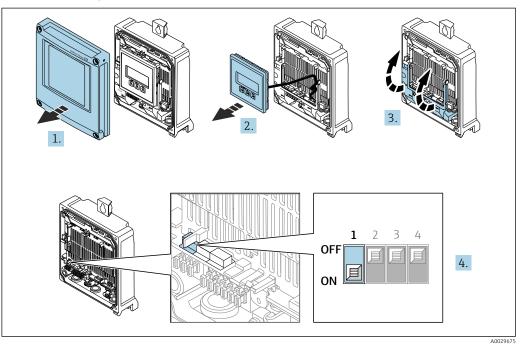
Software addressing

- To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to Off.
  - └→ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

# 7.7.2 Activating the terminating resistor

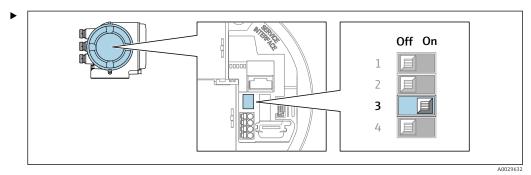
To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the Modbus RS485 cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

#### Proline 500 - digital transmitter



- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

#### Proline 500 transmitter



Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

# 7.8 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

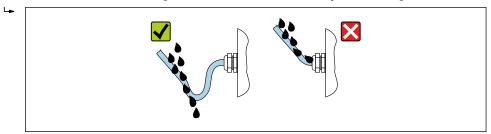
To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.

2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.

- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

 To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



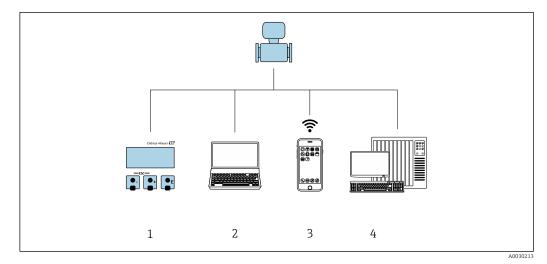
6. Insert dummy plugs (corresponding to the housing degree of protection) into unused cable entries.

# 7.9 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Do the mounted cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \square$ 65?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

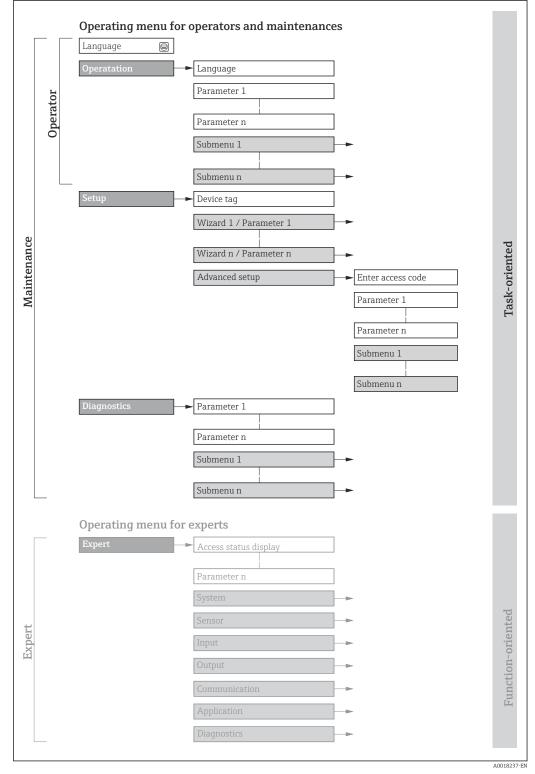


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Mobile handheld terminal with SmartBlue App
- 4 Control system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\rightarrow \cong 210$ 



■ 28 Schematic structure of the operating menu

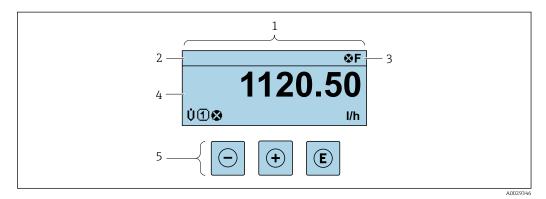
# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Men	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning		
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational	<ul><li>Defining the operating language</li><li>Defining the Web server operating language</li><li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li></ul>		
Operation		display • Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>		
Setup		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the system units</li> <li>Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs</li> <li>Configuration of the outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configuration of empty pipe detection</li> <li>Advanced setup</li> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> </ul>		
			<ul> <li>Configuration of electrode cleaning (optional)</li> <li>Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>		
Diagnostics		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>		
Expert	function-oriented	<ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System <ul> <li>System</li> <li>Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not pertain either to the measurement or to measured value communication.</li> <li>Sensor <ul> <li>Configuration of the measurement.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Input <ul> <li>Configuration of the status input.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Output <ul> <li>Comfiguration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Communication <ul> <li>Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Application <ul> <li>Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Diagnostics <ul> <li>Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>		

# 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag  $\rightarrow \square 100$
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 75$

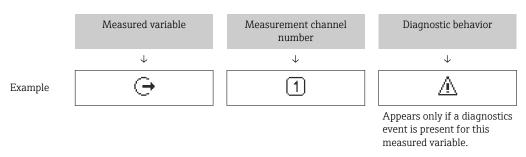
#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 158
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior  $\rightarrow \square$  159
  - 🐼: Alarm
  - M: Warning
- $\widehat{\square}$ : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- • : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



#### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
Ú	Volume flow
G	Conductivity

m	Mass flow
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ģ	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.
Ð	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4

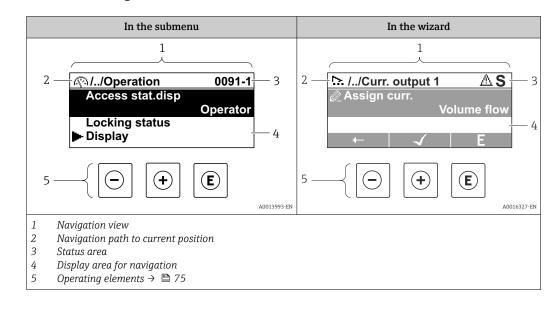
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols  $\rightarrow \cong 159$ 

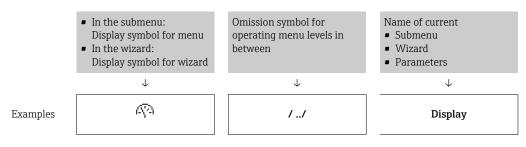
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 116$ ).

## 8.3.2 Navigation view



#### Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



<u>b.</u>	//	Display
-----------	----	---------

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 72$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal ightarrow 158\_
  - For information on the function and entry of the direct access code  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  77

#### Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
A)	<ul> <li>Operation Appears: <ul> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu</li> </ul></li></ul>
بر	<ul> <li>Setup Appears:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu</li> </ul>
୍ୟ	<ul> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Appears:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu</li> </ul>
÷	<ul> <li>Expert <ul> <li>Appears:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard          Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

#### Locking

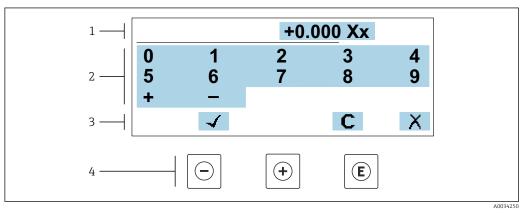
Symbol	Meaning
ĉ	<ul> <li>Parameter locked</li> <li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li> <li>By a user-specific access code</li> <li>By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

#### Wizard operation

Symbol Meaning	
Switches to the previous parameter.	
Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.	
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

### 8.3.3 Editing view

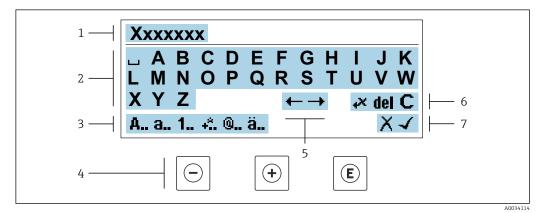
#### Numeric editor



For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



☑ 30 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

### Using the operating elements in the editing view

Key	Meaning	
Θ	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.	
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.	
E	<ul><li>Enter key</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>	
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.	

### Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ( ) [ ] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " `^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° $\in$ \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
×	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 **Operating elements**

Key Meaning	
	Minus key
	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist.
	With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.
	For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.
	<i>With a wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.
	For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul>
	With a wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter.
	<ul><li>For text and numeric editor</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
<b>()</b> ++	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next level up.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>
	With a wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next level up.
	For text and numeric editor Closes the editing view without applying changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)
()+E	<ul> <li>If the keypad lock is enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s disables the keypad lock.</li> <li>If the keypad lock is not enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the selection for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul>

### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

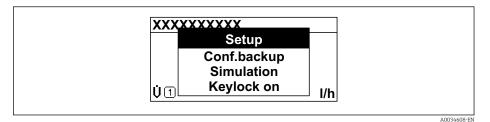
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press = + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

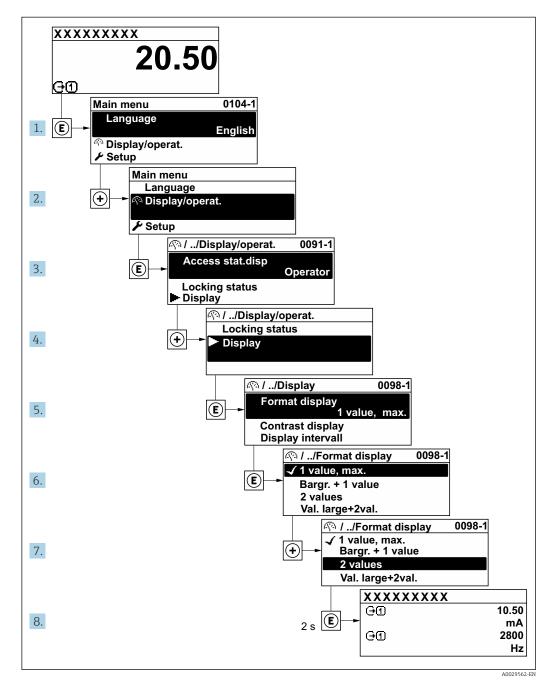
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 71$ 

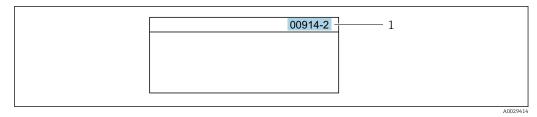
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

**Navigation path** Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $00914\text{-}2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable \ parameter$ 

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

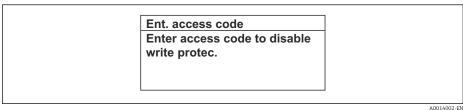
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



- 31 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- **2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 73, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 75

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 140$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
  - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the @-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\Rightarrow @$  140.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  126) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
- └ A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

### 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function scope

Thanks to the integrated Web server the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device

### 8.4.2 Requirements

### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software

Software	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</li> </ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 7 is supported.</li>		
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>		

### Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use proxy server for LAN</i> must be <b>disabled</b> .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.		
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html in the address web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the op menu structure starts in the Web browser.		
		version: To enable correct data display, he) of the Web browser under <b>Internet</b>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.	

In the event of connection problems:  $\rightarrow \cong 153$ 

#### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	<ul><li>Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → <a>B</a> 86</li></ul>

#### *Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	<ul><li>The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:</li><li>Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li><li>Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li></ul>
Web server	<ul><li>Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>86</li></ul>

### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

#### Proline 500

- Depending on the housing version: Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

### Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect to the computer using a cable  $\rightarrow \square$  87.
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ← Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

### NOTICE

#### If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_500\_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with a web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
  - The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
  - To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

#### Disconnecting

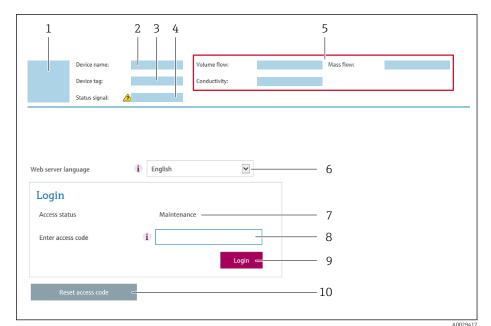
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

#### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

# 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- Device tag
   Status signa
- 4 Status signal5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \square 137$ )

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  153

### 8.4.4 Logging on

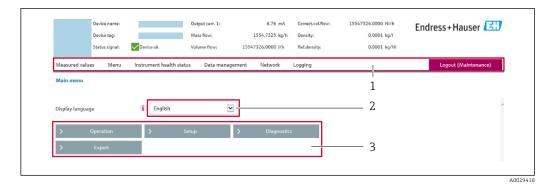
**1.** Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (default setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 161$
- Current measured values

### **Function** row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</li> </ul>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	<ul> <li>Data exchange between PC and measuring device:</li> <li>Device configuration: <ul> <li>Load settings from the device</li> <li>(XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>Save settings to the device</li> <li>(XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents: <ul> <li>Export backup data record</li> <li>(.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Verification report <ul> <li>(PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

#### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	On

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

#### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

### 8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ← The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- 3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \cong$  82.

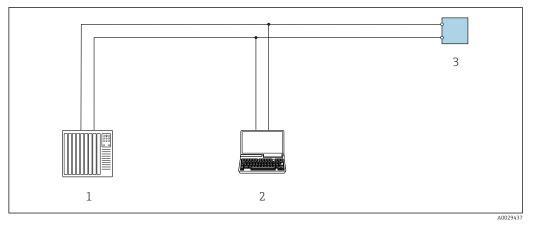
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via Modbus RS485 protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a Modbus-RS485 output.



32 Options for remote operation via Modbus-RS485 protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 3 Transmitter

### Service interface

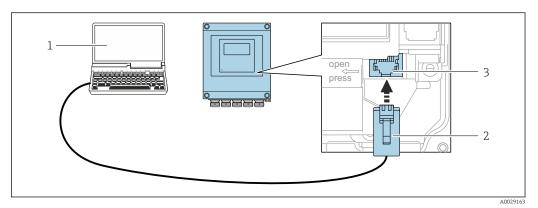
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established via onsite device configuration. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

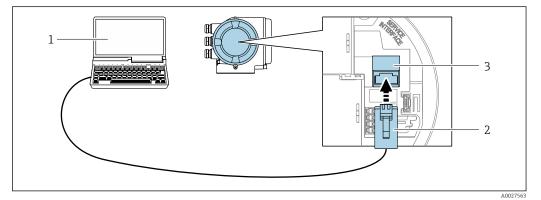
### Proline 500 – digital transmitter



■ 33 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Proline 500 transmitter

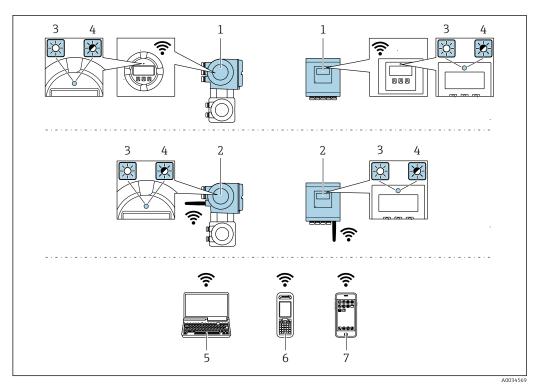


☑ 34 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>
Range	<ul><li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li><li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li></ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel- plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

#### NOTICE

### If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_500\_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- **3.** Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with a web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### 8.5.2 FieldCare

#### Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow$  🖺 87
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \cong 88$

Typical functions:

- Parameterization of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### Source for device description files

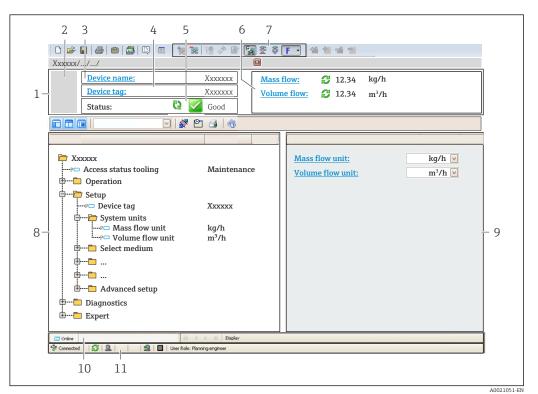
See information  $\rightarrow \square 92$ 

### Establishing a connection

-	_	т
	1	

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 161$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit bar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and document creation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

### Function scope

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \square 92$ 

# 9 System integration

## 9.1 **Overview of device description files**

### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.06.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the Operating Instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	08.2022	

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \cong 173$ 

## 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via service interface (CDI) or Modbus interface	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

## 9.2 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promag 500 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promag 53. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.

*Compatible Modbus registers: process variables* 

Process variable	Compatible Modbus registers
Mass flow	2007
Volume flow	2009
Totalizer 1	2610
Totalizer 2	2810
Totalizer 3	3010

Compatible Modbus registers: diagnostic information

Diagnostic information	Compatible Modbus registers
Diagnostic code (data type: String), e.g. F270	6821
Diagnostic number (data type: Integer), e.g. 270	6859

The Modbus registers are compatible but the diagnostic numbers are not. Overview of the new diagnostic numbers  $\rightarrow \square$  164.

## 9.3 Modbus RS485 information

### 9.3.1 Function codes

Function codes are used to define which read or write action is carried out via the Modbus protocol. The measuring device supports the following function codes:

Code	Name	Description	Application
03	Read holding register	Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.	Read device parameters with read and write access Example: Read volume flow
04	Read input register	Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.	Read device parameters with read access Example: Read totalizer value
06	Write single registers	Master writes a new value to <b>one</b> Modbus register of the measuring device. Use function code 16 to write multiple registers with just 1 telegram.	Write only 1 device parameter Example: reset totalizer
08	Diagnostics	<ul> <li>Master checks the communication connection to the measuring device.</li> <li>The following "Diagnostics codes" are supported:</li> <li>Sub-function 00 = Return query data (loopback test)</li> <li>Sub-function 02 = Return diagnostics register</li> </ul>	

Code	Name	Description	Application
16	Write multiple registers	Master writes a new value to multiple Modbus registers of the device. A maximum of 120 consecutive registers can be written with 1 telegram.	Write multiple device parameters
		If the required device parameters are not available as a group, yet must nevertheless be addressed with a single telegram, use Modbus data map →   95	
23	Read/Write multiple registers	Master reads and writes a maximum of 118 Modbus registers of the measuring device simultaneously with 1 telegram. Write access is executed <b>before</b> read access.	Write and read multiple device parameters Example: • Read mass flow • Reset totalizer

Broadcast messages are only allowed with function codes 06, 16 and 23.

### 9.3.2 Register information

For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation  $\rightarrow \square 210$ .

### 9.3.3 Response time

Response time of the measuring device to the request telegram of the Modbus master: typically 3 to 5 ms

### 9.3.4 Data types

The measuring device supports the following data types:

FLOAT (floating point number IEEE 754) Data length = 4 bytes (2 registers)			
Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
SEEEEEE	ЕММММММ	МММММММ	МММММММ
S = sign, E = exponent, M = mantissa			

INTEGER Data length = 2 bytes (1 register)	
Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)	Least significant byte (LSB)

<b>STRING</b> Data length = depends on the bytes (9 registers)	device parameter, e	.g. presentatio	on of a device para	meter with a data length = 18
Byte 17	Byte 16		Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)				Least significant byte (LSB)

#### 9.3.5 Byte transmission sequence

Byte addressing, i.e. the transmission sequence of the bytes, is not specified in the Modbus specification. For this reason, it is important to coordinate or match the addressing method between the master and slave during commissioning. This can be configured in the measuring device using the **Byte order** parameter.

The bytes are transmitted depending on the selection in the **Byte order** parameter:

	Sequence				
Options	1.	2.	3.	4.	
1-0-3-2*	Byte 1	Byte 0	Byte 3	Byte 2	
	(MMMMMMMM)	(MMMMMMMM)	(SEEEEEEE)	(EMMMMMMM)	
0 - 1 - 2 - 3	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	
	(MMMMMMMM)	(MMMMMMMM)	(EMMMMMMM)	(SEEEEEEE)	
2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 0	Byte 1	
	(EMMMMMMM)	(SEEEEEEE)	(MMMMMMM)	(MMMMMMM)	
3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0	
	(SEEEEEE)	(EMMMMMMM)	(MMMMMMMM)	(MMMMMMMM)	

INTEGER		
	Sequence	
Options	1.	2.
<b>1</b> - <b>0</b> - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - <b>1</b> - <b>0</b>	Byte 1 (MSB)	Byte 0 (LSB)
<b>0</b> - <b>1</b> - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - <b>0</b> - <b>1</b>	Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1 (MSB)
* = factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte		

factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte

	Sequence			
Options	1.	2.	 17.	18.
L - <b>0</b> - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - <b>1</b> - <b>0</b>	Byte 17 (MSB)	Byte 16	 Byte 1	Byte 0 (LSB)
<b>0</b> - <b>1</b> - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - <b>0</b> - <b>1</b>	Byte 16	Byte 17 (MSB)	 Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1

#### 9.3.6 Modbus data map

### Function of the Modbus data map

The device offers a special memory area, the Modbus data map (for a maximum of 16 device parameters), to allow users to call up multiple device parameters via Modbus RS485 and not only individual device parameters or a group of consecutive device parameters.

Grouping of device parameters is flexible and the Modbus master can read or write to the entire data block simultaneously with a single request telegram.

#### Structure of the Modbus data map

The Modbus data map consists of two data sets:

- Scan list: Configuration area The device parameters to be grouped are defined in a list by entering their Modbus RS485 register addresses in the list.
- Data area

The measuring device reads out the register addresses entered in the scan list cyclically and writes the associated device data (values) to the data area.



For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation  $\rightarrow \square 210$ .

#### Scan list configuration

For configuration, the Modbus RS485 register addresses of the device parameters to be grouped must be entered in the scan list. Please note the following basic requirements of the scan list:

Max. entries	16 device parameters
Supported device parameters	<ul><li>Only parameters with the following characteristics are supported:</li><li>Access type: read or write access</li><li>Data type: float or integer</li></ul>

Configuration of the scan list via FieldCare or DeviceCare

Carried out using the operating menu of the measuring device: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Modbus data map  $\rightarrow$  Scan list register 0 to 15

Scan list	
No.	Configuration register
0	Scan list register 0
15	Scan list register 15

Configuration of the scan list via Modbus RS485

Carried out using register addresses 5001 - 5016

Scan list	Scan list			
No.	Modbus RS485 register	Data type	Configuration register	
0	5001	Integer	Scan list register 0	
		Integer		
15	5016	Integer	Scan list register 15	

#### Reading out data via Modbus RS485

The Modbus master accesses the data area of the Modbus data map to read out the current values of the device parameters defined in the scan list.

Master access to data area	Via register addresses 5051-5081
----------------------------	----------------------------------

Data area					
Device parameter value	Modbus RS485	Modbus RS485 register		Access**	
	Start register End register (Float only)		_		
Value of scan list register 0	5051	5052	Integer/float	Read/write	
Value of scan list register 1	5053	5054	Integer/float	Read/write	
Value of scan list register					
Value of scan list register 15	5081	5082	Integer/float	Read/write	

\* Data type depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list. \*\* Data access depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list. If the device parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be accessed via the data area.

# 10 Commissioning

## 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- Checklist for "Post-mounting check"  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  36
- Checklist for "Post-connection check"  $\rightarrow \square 66$

## 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

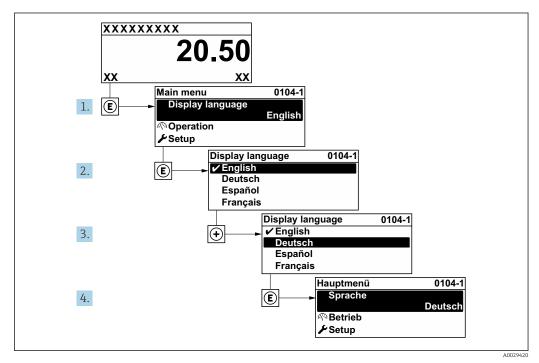
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \square$  152.

## 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square$  87 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \implies 91$
- For the FieldCare  $\rightarrow \implies$  91 user interface

## 10.4 Setting the operating language

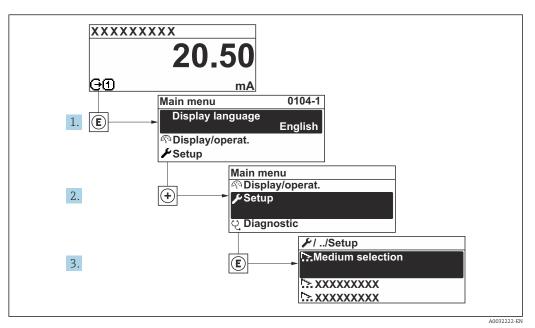
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



35 Taking the example of the local display

## **10.5** Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



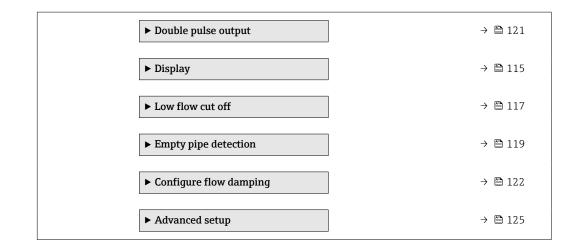
36 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

### Navigation

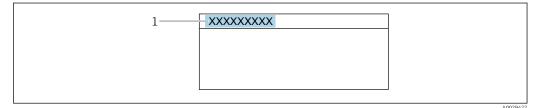
"Setup" menu

🗲 Setup	
► System units	→ 🗎 100
► Communication	→ 🗎 102
► I/O configuration	→ 🗎 103
► Current input 1 to n	) → 🗎 104
► Status input 1 to n	) → 🗎 105
► Current output 1 to n	) → 🗎 106
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 109
► Relay output 1 to n	) → 🗎 119



### 10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



37 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \cong 91$ 

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag

### 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation "Setup" menu → System units

► System units			
	Volume flow unit		→ 🖺 101
	Volume unit		→ 🖺 101
	Conductivity unit	]	→ 🗎 101
	Temperature unit		→ 🗎 101
	Mass flow unit		→ 🗎 102
	Mass unit		→ 🗎 102
	Density unit		→ 🗎 102
	Corrected volume flow unit	]	→ 🖺 102
	Corrected volume unit	]	→ 🗎 102

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	-	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • 1/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	-	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • m <sup>3</sup> • gal (us)
Conductivity unit	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Conductivity</b> <b>measurement</b> parameter parameter.	Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	µS/cm
Temperature unit	-	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • External temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • Minimum value parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	-	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	-	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Density unit	-	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Corrected volume flow unit	_	Select corrected volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 145$ )	Unit choose list	Country-specific: Nl/h Sft <sup>3</sup> /h
Corrected volume unit	-	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nm <sup>3</sup> • Sft <sup>3</sup>

## 10.5.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication

► Communication	
Bus address	→ 🗎 103
Baudrate	) → 🗎 103
Data transfer mode	→ 🗎 103
Parity	→ 🗎 103
Byte order	) → 🗎 103
Failure mode	) → 🗎 103

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Bus address	Enter device address.	1 to 247	247
Baudrate	Define data transfer speed.	<ul> <li>1200 BAUD</li> <li>2400 BAUD</li> <li>4800 BAUD</li> <li>9600 BAUD</li> <li>19200 BAUD</li> <li>38400 BAUD</li> <li>57600 BAUD</li> <li>115200 BAUD</li> </ul>	19200 BAUD
Data transfer mode	Select data transfer mode.	<ul><li>ASCII</li><li>RTU</li></ul>	RTU
Parity	Select parity bits.	<ul> <li>Picklist ASCII option:</li> <li>0 = Even option</li> <li>1 = Odd option</li> <li>Picklist RTU option:</li> <li>0 = Even option</li> <li>1 = Odd option</li> <li>2 = None / 1 stop bit option</li> <li>3 = None / 2 stop bits option</li> </ul>	Even
Byte order	Select byte transmission sequence.	<ul> <li>0-1-2-3</li> <li>3-2-1-0</li> <li>1-0-3-2</li> <li>2-3-0-1</li> </ul>	1-0-3-2
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication. NaN <sup>1)</sup>	<ul><li>NaN value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	NaN value

1) Not a Number

### 10.5.4 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 104
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🗎 104
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 104
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 104
I/O alteration code	→ 🗎 104

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>MODBUS</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output *</li> <li>Current input *</li> <li>Status input *</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li> <li>Double pulse output *</li> <li>Relay output *</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number	) → 🗎 105
Signal mode	→ 🗎 105
0/4 mA value	) → 🗎 105
20 mA value	) → 🗎 105
Current span	) → 🗎 105
Failure mode	→ 🗎 105
Failure value	→ 🗎 105

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA (4 20.5 mA)</li> <li>420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA)</li> <li>420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)</li> <li>020 mA (0 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Last valid value</li><li> Defined value</li></ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.6 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 106
Terminal number	→ 🗎 106
Active level	→ 🗎 106
Terminal number	→ 🗎 106
Response time status input	→ 🗎 106
Terminal number	→ 🗎 106

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.7 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	] → 🗎 107
Signal mode	] → 🗎 107
Process variable current output	] → 🗎 107
Current range output	] → 🗎 107
Lower range value output	] → 🗎 107
Upper range value output	] → 🗎 107
Fixed current	] → 🗎 107
Damping current output	] → 🗎 108
Failure behavior current output	] → 🗎 108
Failure current	] → 🗎 108

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul> <li>Active *</li> <li>Passive *</li> </ul>	Active
Process variable current output	-	Select process variable for current output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Build-up index*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 2</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Current range output	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA)</li> <li>420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)</li> <li>420 mA (4 20.5 mA)</li> <li>020 mA (0 20.5 mA)</li> <li>Fixed value</li> </ul>	Depends on country: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Lower range value output	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 107): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Upper range value output	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 107): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 107).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🗎 107) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 107): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 107$ ) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 107$ ): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Fixed value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## **10.5.8** Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🖺 109

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse

## Configuring the pulse output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 110
Terminal number	) → 🗎 110
Signal mode	→ 🗎 110
Assign pulse output	→ 🗎 110
Pulse scaling	) → 🗎 110
Pulse width	→ 🗎 110
Failure mode	→ 🗎 110
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 110

Parameter overview wit	h brief description
------------------------	---------------------

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse scaling	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 109) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 110).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 109) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 110).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 110$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 111
Terminal number	) → 🗎 111
Signal mode	) → 🖺 111

Assign frequency output	→ 🗎 111
Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 112
Maximum frequency value	→ 🗎 112
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🗎 112
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 112
Failure mode	→ 🗎 112
Failure frequency	→ 🗎 112
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 112

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active *</li> <li>Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign frequency output	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Build-up index*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 2</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 111$ ).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 111$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 111$ ).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 111$ ).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 109$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 111$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot$ 109), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency</b> <b>output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot$ 111) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

## Configuring the switch output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 113
Terminal number	) → 🗎 113
Signal mode	) → 🗎 113
Switch output function	) → 🗎 114
Assign diagnostic behavior	) → 🗎 114
Assign limit	) → 🗎 114
Assign flow direction check	) → 🗎 114
Assign status	) → 🗎 114
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 114
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 114
Switch-on delay	) → 🗎 114
Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 115
Failure mode	→ 🗎 115
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 115

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active *</li> <li>Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Temperature *</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Build-up index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>HBSI limit exceeded<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Empty pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

## 10.5.9 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 116
Value 1 display	) → 🖺 116
0% bargraph value 1	) → 🗎 116
100% bargraph value 1	) → 🗎 116
Value 2 display	) → 🗎 116
Value 3 display	) → 🗎 116
0% bargraph value 3	) → 🗎 116
100% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 116
Value 4 display	) → 🗎 116

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>Build-up index*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \square 116)$	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \cong 116)$	None

## 10.5.10 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	) → 🗎 117
On value low flow cutoff	) → 🗎 117
Off value low flow cutoff	) → 🗎 118
Pressure shock suppression	) → 🗎 118

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 117).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 117).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 117).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

## **10.5.11** Configuring empty pipe detection

 The measuring devices are calibrated with water (approx. 500 µS/cm) at the factory. For liquids with a lower conductivity, it is advisable to perform a new full pipe adjustment onsite.

• It is recommended to perform a new empty pipe adjustment onsite if a cable that is longer than 50 meters is used.

The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Empty pipe detection

► Empty pipe detection	
Empty pipe detection	) → 🗎 119
New adjustment	→ 🗎 119
Progress	→ 🗎 119
Switch point empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 119
Response time empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 119

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	-	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
New adjustment	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Empty pipe adjust</li><li>Full pipe adjust</li></ul>	Cancel
Progress	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Shows the progress.	<ul><li>Ok</li><li>Busy</li><li>Not ok</li></ul>	-
Switch point empty pipe detection	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Enter hysteresis in %, below this value the measuring tube will detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	50 %
Response time empty pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 119).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Empty pipe" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

## **10.5.12** Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation "Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 120
Relay output function	→ 🗎 120
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 120
Assign limit	→ 🗎 121
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 121
Assign status	→ 🗎 121
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 121
Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 121
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 121
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 121
Failure mode	→ 🗎 121

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)</li> </ul>	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Temperature *</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b> <b>behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>HBSI limit exceeded*</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 1/h • 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open

## **10.5.13** Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Double pulse output

► Double pulse output	
Signal mode	) → 🗎 122
Master terminal number	) → 🗎 122

Assign pulse output	] → 🗎 122	
Measuring mode	) → 🗎 122	
Value per pulse	) → 🗎 122	
Pulse width	→ 🗎 122	
Failure mode	) → 🗎 122	
Invert output signal	] → 🗎 122	

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	<ul> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active*</li> <li>Passive NE</li> </ul>	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
Assign pulse output 1	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	<ul><li>Forward flow</li><li>Forward/Reverse flow</li><li>Reverse flow</li><li>Reverse flow compensation</li></ul>	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.14 Configuring flow damping

The **Configure flow damping** wizard guides the user systematically through the parameters, depending on the selected scenario:

- Configuration of damping for the application
- To configure flow damping for the specific requirements of the process application. • Replace old device
- To adopt the flow damping for the new device in the event of a device replacement.
- Restoring factory settings
   To restore the factory settings of all the parameters that are relevant for flow damping.

Navigation "Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Configure flow damping

► Configure flow of	damping		
	Scenario	]	→ 🗎 123
	Old device	]	→ 🗎 123
	CIP filter on	]	→ 🗎 123
	Damping level	]	→ 🗎 123
	Flow change rate	]	→ 🗎 124
	Application	]	→ 🗎 124
	Pulsating flow		→ 🗎 124
	Flow peaks		→ 🗎 124
	Damping level		→ 🗎 123
	Filter options	]	→ 🗎 124
	Median filter depth		→ 🗎 124
	Flow damping		→ 🗎 124
	Support ID		→ 🗎 124
	Save settings	]	→ 🗎 124

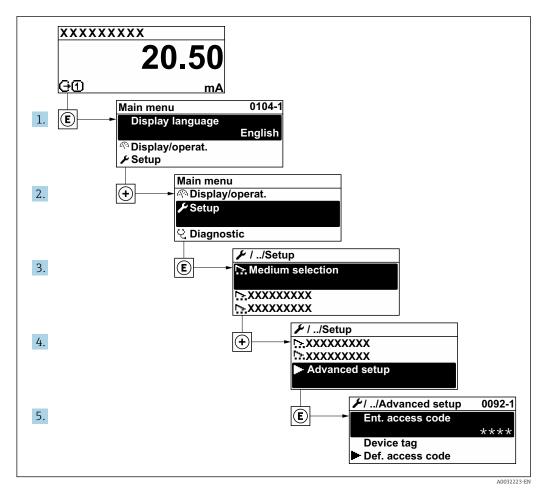
Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Scenario	Select the applicable scenario.	<ul> <li>Replace old device</li> <li>Configure damping for application</li> <li>Restore factory settings</li> </ul>	Configure damping for application
Old device	Select the measuring device to replace.	<ul> <li>Promag 10 (pre-2021)</li> <li>Promag 50/53</li> <li>Promag 55 H</li> </ul>	Promag 50/53
CIP filter on	Indicate whether the CIP filter was applied for the device to be replaced.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No
Damping level	Select the degree of damping to apply.	<ul><li>Default</li><li>Weak</li><li>Strong</li></ul>	Default

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Flow change rate	Select the rate at which the flow changes.	<ul> <li>Once a day or less</li> <li>Once an hour or less</li> <li>Once a minute or less</li> <li>Once a second or more</li> </ul>	Once a minute or less
Application	Select the type of application that applies.	<ul> <li>Display flow</li> <li>Control loop</li> <li>Totalizing</li> <li>Batching</li> </ul>	Display flow
Pulsating flow	Indicate whether the process is characterized by pulsating flow (e.g. due to a displacement pump).	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No
Flow peaks	Select the frequency at which flow interference peaks occur.	<ul> <li>Never</li> <li>Sporadically</li> <li>Regularly</li> <li>Continuously</li> </ul>	Never
Response Time		<ul><li>Fast</li><li>Slow</li><li>Normal</li></ul>	Normal
Filter options	Shows the type of flow filter recommended for damping.	<ul> <li>Adaptive</li> <li>Adaptive CIP on</li> <li>Dynamic</li> <li>Dynamic CIP on</li> <li>Binomial</li> <li>Binomial CIP on</li> </ul>	Binomial
Median filter depth	Shows median filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 255	6
Flow damping	Shows the flow filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 15	7
Support ID	If the recommended settings are not satisfactory: please contact your Endress +Hauser service organization with the support ID displayed.	0 to 65 535	0
Save settings	Indicate whether to save the recommended settings.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Save<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Cancel
Filter Wizard result:		<ul><li>Completed</li><li>Aborted</li></ul>	Aborted

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



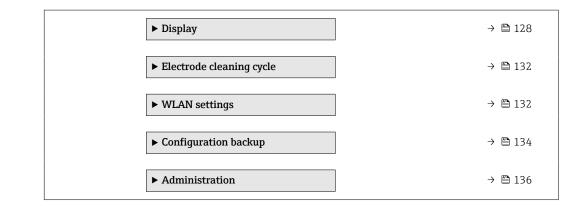
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

► Advanced setup			
Enter	access code	$\rightarrow$	126
► Sen	sor adjustment		126
► Tot	alizer 1 to n		126



## 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

## 10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	<ul><li>Forward flow</li><li>Reverse flow</li></ul>	Forward flow

## 10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	) → 🗎 127
Unit totalizer 1 to n	) → 🗎 127
Totalizer operation mode	) → 🗎 127
Failure mode	) → 🗎 127

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 127) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: l gal (us)
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 127$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net</li><li>Forward</li><li>Reverse</li></ul>	Net
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 127$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul> <li>Hold</li> <li>Continue</li> <li>Last valid value + continue</li> </ul>	Hold

# 10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display			
	Format display	]	→ 🗎 129
	Value 1 display	]	→ 🗎 129
	0% bargraph value 1		→ 🗎 129
	100% bargraph value 1	]	→ 🗎 129
	Decimal places 1		→ 🗎 129
	Value 2 display	]	→ 🗎 129
	Decimal places 2	]	→ 🗎 129
	Value 3 display	]	→ 🗎 129
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🗎 130
	100% bargraph value 3	]	→ 🗎 130
	Decimal places 3	]	→ 🗎 130
	Value 4 display		→ 🗎 130
	Decimal places 4		→ 🗎 130
	Display language		→ 🗎 131
	Display interval		→ 🗎 131
	Display damping		→ 🗎 131
	Header	]	→ 🗎 131
	Header text	]	→ 🗎 131
	Separator		→ 🖺 131
	Backlight	]	→ 🗎 131

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Temperature*</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>Build-up index*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 1/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 116)$	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 5 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> <li>x.xxxxx</li> <li>x.xxxxx</li> <li>x.xxxxx</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 6 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXXX</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 7 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXXX</li> </ul>	X.XX
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	None
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 8 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXX</li> <li>X.XXXXXX</li> </ul>	X.XX
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch</li> <li>Français</li> <li>Español</li> <li>Italiano</li> <li>Nederlands</li> <li>Portuguesa</li> <li>Polski</li> <li>pycский язык (Russian)</li> <li>Svenska</li> <li>Türkçe</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)</li> <li>čeština (Czech)</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li> Device tag</li><li> Free text</li></ul>	Device tag
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul> <li>. (point)</li> <li>, (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	Enable

## 10.6.5 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning cycle** submenu contains the parameters that must be set for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Electrode cleaning cycle

► Electrode cleaning cycle	
Electrode cleaning cycle	] → 🗎 132
ECC duration	) → 🗎 132
ECC recovery time	] → 🗎 132
ECC interval	] → 🗎 132
ECC polarity	] → 🗎 132

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning cycle	Bei folgendem Bestellmerkmal: "Anwendungspaket", Option <b>EC</b> "ECC Elektrodenreinigung"	Switch electrode cleaning on or off.	• Off • On	On
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the duration of the electrode cleaning cycle.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the recovery time after electrode cleaning to prevent interference. The output signal values will be frozen for the duration of the recovery.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC interval	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the pause duration between electrode cleaning cycles.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul><li>Positive</li><li>Negative</li></ul>	Depends on the electrode material: • Tantalum: Negative option • Platinum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option

## 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

► WLAN settings			
	WLAN	]	→ 🖺 133
	WLAN mode	]	→ 🖺 133
	SSID name	]	→ 🗎 133
	Network security		→ 🖺 134
	Security identification		→ 🖺 134
	User name	]	→ 🗎 134
	WLAN password	]	→ 🗎 134
	WLAN IP address	]	→ 🗎 134
	WLAN MAC address	]	→ 🗎 134
	WLAN passphrase		→ 🗎 134
	Assign SSID name		→ 🖺 134
	SSID name		→ 🖺 134
	Connection state		→ 🖺 134
	Received signal strength	]	→ 🗎 134

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul><li>WLAN access point</li><li>WLAN Client</li></ul>	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2*</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. *</li> <li>EAP-TLS*</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul><li>Trusted issuer certificate</li><li>Device certificate</li><li>Device private key</li></ul>	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN MAC address	-	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	User-defined
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_500_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	<ul><li>Connected</li><li>Not connected</li></ul>	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul><li>Low</li><li>Medium</li><li>High</li></ul>	High

## 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 135
Last backup	→ 🗎 135
Configuration management	→ 🗎 135
Backup state	→ 🗎 135
Comparison result	→ 🗎 135

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore *</li> <li>Compare *</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

# 🛐 HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 🗎 136
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 137
Device reset	→ 🗎 137

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 136
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 136

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

## Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 137
Reset access code	) → 🗎 137

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) Fieldbus	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

## Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation "Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation			
Assign sir	nulation process variable	]	139
		]	
Process va	ariable value	→	139
Current ir	nput 1 to n simulation		₿ 140
Value cur	rent input 1 to n	]	140
Status inp	out simulation 1 to n	] →	₿ 140
Input sign	nal level 1 to n	]	₿ 140
Current o	utput 1 to n simulation	]	🖺 139
Current o	utput value	]	🖺 139
Frequency	y output 1 to n simulation	]	₿ 139
Frequency	y output 1 to n value	] →	🖺 139
Pulse out	put simulation 1 to n	]	₿ 139
Pulse valu	ue 1 to n	] →	₿ 139
Switch ou	tput simulation 1 to n	] →	₿ 139
Switch sta	ate 1 to n	] →	₿ 139
Relay out	put 1 to n simulation	] →	🖺 139
Switch sta	ate 1 to n	] →	🗎 139
Pulse out	put simulation	] →	🖹 139
Pulse valu	le	]	139
Device ala	arm simulation	]	₿ 140
Diagnosti	c event category	] →	140
Diagnosti	c event simulation	}	₿ 140

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation</b> <b>process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 139).$	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Current output value	In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the <b>Frequency simulation</b> <b>1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	<ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→      110) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Switch state 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation</b> <b>1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output</b> simulation parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input simulation 1 to n	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>	High

# **10.8** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code  $\rightarrow \square 140$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking  $\rightarrow$  🖺 80
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \ \ 142$

## 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

## Defining the access code via local display

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  136).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 136$ ) to confirm the code.

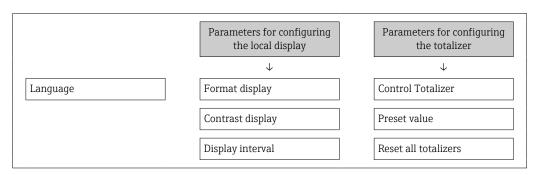
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected

parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code  $\rightarrow \cong 79$ .
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
    - →  $\blacksquare$  79 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 136$ ).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 136$ ) to confirm the code.
  - ← The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
  - If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code  $\rightarrow \cong 79$ .
    - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

1. Note down the serial number of the device.

2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.

- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - └ Get the calculated reset code.

**4.** Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 137$ ).

- → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \cong 140$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

## 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via MODBUS RS485 protocol

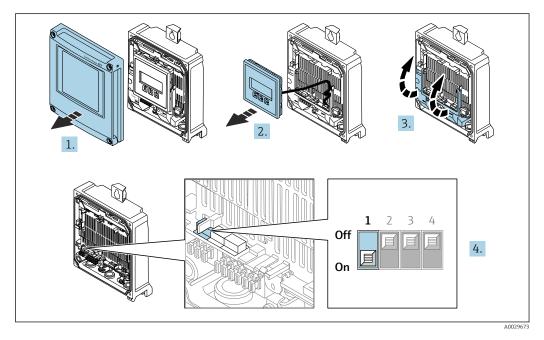
## Proline 500 - digital

**WARNING** 

## Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

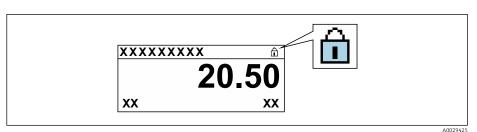
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)



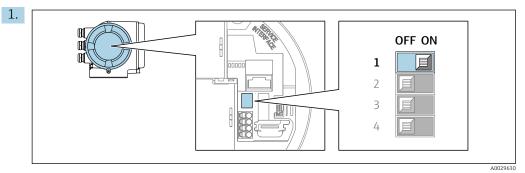
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

- **4.** Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.
  - → In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
     → 144. In addition, on the local display the 
     symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



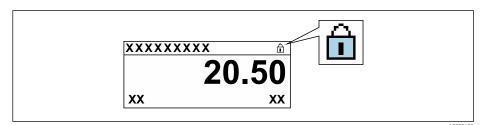
- **5.** Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Pmin 144. On the local display, the <a>Pmin symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.</a>

## Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow \bigoplus 144$ . In addition, on the local display the  $\bigoplus$  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - Isomorphic to be based on the locking status parameter → 144. On the local display, the B symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

# 11 Operation

# 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \square$ 79. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \square$ 142.
CT active - all parameters	The DIP switch for custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer and also parameters that are predefined by Endress+Hauser and are not relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on local display or operating tool).
	For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
CT active - defined parameters	The DIP switch for the custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. Only locks the parameters that are relevant for custody transfer (e.g. on the local display or operating tool). For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

# 11.2 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

## Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values

► Measured values	
► Process variables	] → 🗎 144
► Input values	] → 🗎 146
► Output values	] → 🗎 147
► Totalizer	] → 🗎 146

## 11.2.1 "Process variables" submenu

The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Process variables

► Process variables			
Volume flow	V	]	→ 🗎 145
Mass flow			→ 🖺 145
Corrected vo	blume flow	]	→ 🗎 145
Flow velocit	У		→ 🗎 145
Conductivit	I		→ 🗎 145
Corrected co	onductivity		→ 🖺 145
Temperatur	e	]	→ 🖺 146
Density		]	→ 🖺 146

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🗎 101)	
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 102).	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected</b> <b>volume flow unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 102)$	
Flow velocity	-	Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated.	
Conductivity	-	Displays the conductivity that is currently measured.	
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Conductivity</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 101).	
Corrected conductivity	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or</li> <li>The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device.</li> </ul>	Displays the conductivity that is currently corrected. Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Conductivity</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 101$ )	Positive floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Temperature	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or</li> <li>The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device.</li> </ul>	Displays the temperature that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 101)	Positive floating-point number
Density	-	Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number

### 11.2.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer

► Totalizer		
Totalizer valu	e 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
Totalizer over	flow 1 to n	→ 🗎 146

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 127)$ of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter reading.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \triangleq 127)$ of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

#### 11.2.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values	
► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 147
► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 147

#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	] → 🗎 147
Measured current 1 to n	) → 🗎 147

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n		
Value status input		→ 🗎 147

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

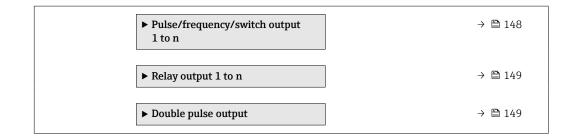
#### 11.2.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

► Output values			
	► Current output 1	to n	→ 🗎 148

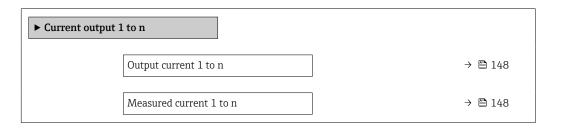


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</li> </ul>	
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 🗎 149
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 🗎 149
Switch state 1 to n	→ 🗎 149

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>

#### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch state	→ 🗎 149
Switch cycles	] → 🗎 149
Max. switch cycles number	] → 🗎 149

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

#### Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Double pulse output

► Double pulse	output	
	Pulse output	→  150

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

# 11.3 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu (→ 
   <sup>(→)</sup> 99)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🖺 125)

# 11.4 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling	
Control Totalizer 1 to n	) → 🗎 150
Preset value 1 to n	→ 🗎 150
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 151
Reset all totalizers	) → 🗎 151

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 127) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold *</li> <li>Preset + hold *</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize *</li> <li>Hold *</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 127) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. Dependency  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the Unit totalizer parameter (→ 🖺 127).	Signed floating-point number	01

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Totalizer value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 127) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter reading.	Signed floating-point number	-
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	Cancel

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## **11.4.1** Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup>	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### 11.4.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \cong 55 \rightarrow \cong 50.$
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 177.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connecting cable is not plugged in correctly.	<ol> <li>Check the connection of the electrode cable and correct if necessary.</li> <li>Check the connection of the coil current cable and correct if necessary.</li> </ol>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing □ + E.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 177.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square 164$
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press 2 s $\Box$ + $\oplus$ ("home position"). 2. Press $E$ . 3. Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 131).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

#### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 177.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parametrization errors	Check parameterization and correct it.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

#### For access

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \bigoplus 142$ .
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 79.2. Enter correct customer-specific access code→ 79.
No connection via Modbus RS485	Modbus RS485 bus cable connected incorrectly	Check the terminal assignment $\rightarrow \square 41$ .
No connection via Modbus RS485	Modbus RS485 cable incorrectly terminated	Check the terminating resistor $\rightarrow \square 64$ .
No connection via Modbus RS485	Incorrect settings for the communication interface	Check the Modbus RS485 configuration $\rightarrow \cong 102$ .
No connection to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary→ 🗎 86.
	Incorrect settings for the Ethernet interface of the computer	<ol> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →</li></ol>
No connection to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 $\rightarrow \cong 82 \rightarrow \boxtimes 82$
No connection to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →</li></ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	-
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.

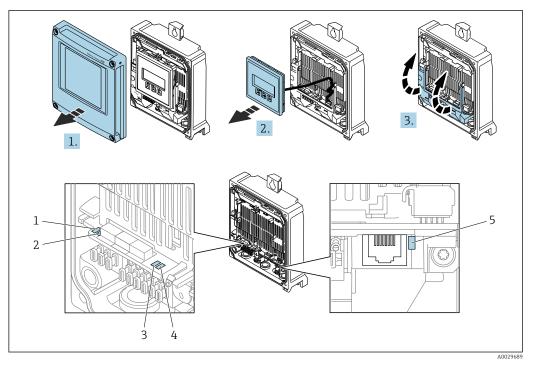
Error	Possible causes	Remedy
	Connection lost	<ol> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ol>
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	<ol> <li>Use the correct Web browser version</li> <li>⇒ ≅ 81.</li> <li>Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.</li> </ol>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript not enabled</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled</li></ul>	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.X/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare not possible via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

## Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.

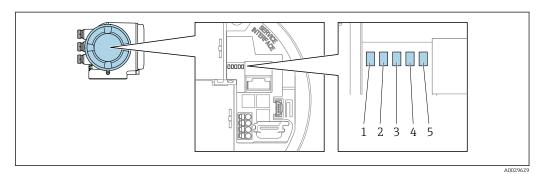


- Supply voltage Device status 1 2
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication 5 Service interface (CDI) active
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Communication not active.
		White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

#### Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



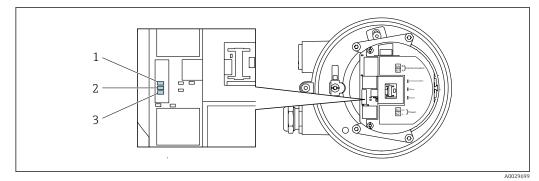
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Communication not active.
		White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

### 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

#### Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status.



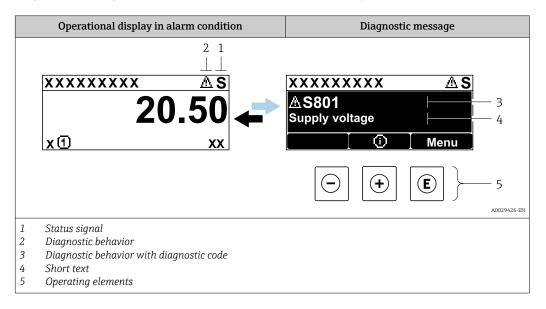
- 1 Communication
- 2 3 Device status
- Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2 Device status (normal operation)		Red	Error
		Flashing red	Warning
2 Device status (during start-up)		Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

# 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

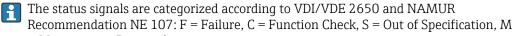
Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 168$
- Via submenus  $\rightarrow \square 168$

#### Status signals

•

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



= Maintenance Required

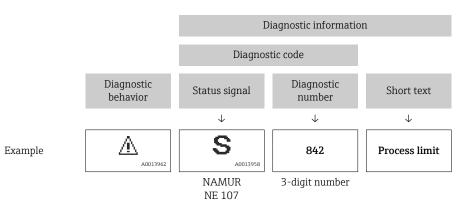
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

#### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

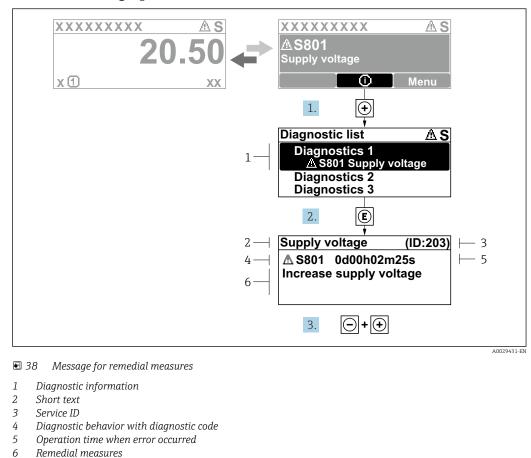
#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

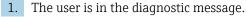


#### **Operating elements**

Key	Meaning
(+)	Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.



#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\oplus$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\mathbb{E}$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press + + simultaneously.
  - ← The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

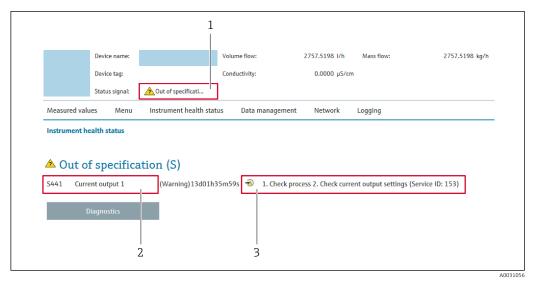
1. Press E.

- ← The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
  - ← The message for the remedial measures closes.

# 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

#### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 168$
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   168

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
$\otimes$	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	<b>Function check</b> The device is in the service mode (during a simulation, for example).
2	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

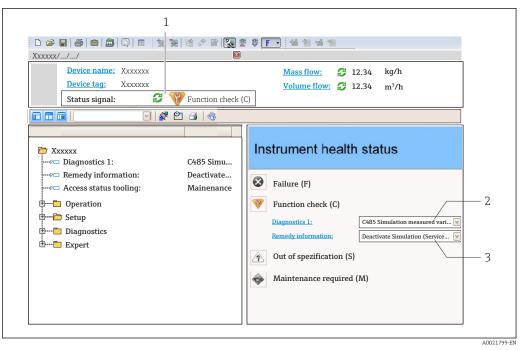
#### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

### 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



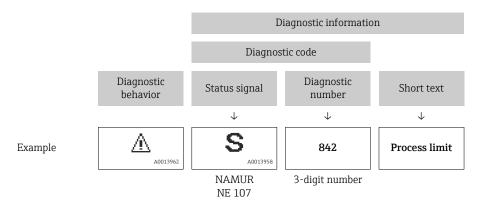
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 158$
- 2 Diagnostics information  $\rightarrow \square 159$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 
   <sup>1</sup> 168
- Via submenu → 🖺 168

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ← A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

# 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

#### 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

Diagnostic information can be read out via Modbus RS485 register addresses.

- Via register address **6821** (data type = string): diagnosis code, e.g. F270
- Via register address **6859** (data type = integer): diagnosis number, e.g. 270

For an overview of diagnostic events with diagnosis number and diagnosis code  $\rightarrow \cong 164$ 

### 12.6.2 Configuring error response mode

The error response mode for Modbus RS485 communication can be configured in the **Communication** submenu using 2 parameters.

#### Navigation path

Setup  $\rightarrow$  Communication

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameters	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication. The effect of this parameter depends on the option selected in the Assign diagnostic behavior parameter.	<ul> <li>NaN value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>NaN = not a number</li> </ul>	NaN value

# 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

#### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Options	Description
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

# 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \triangleq 163$ 

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of	sensor		1	
043	Sensor 1 short circuit detected	<ol> <li>Check sensor cable and sensor</li> <li>Execute Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT data</li> <li>Replace S-DAT</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
143	HBSI limit exceeded	<ol> <li>Check if external magnetic interference is present</li> <li>Check flow value</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>	М	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
168	Build-up limit exceeded	Clean measuring tube	М	Warning
169	Conductivity measurement failed	<ol> <li>Check grounding conditions</li> <li>Deactivate conductivity measurement</li> </ol>	М	Warning
170	Coil resistance faulty	Check ambient and process temperature	F	Alarm
180	Temperature sensor defective	<ol> <li>Check sensor connections</li> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> <li>Turn off temperature measurement</li> </ol>	F	Warning
181	Sensor connection faulty	<ol> <li>Check sensor cable and sensor</li> <li>Execute Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Replace sensor cable or sensor</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of	electronic			
201	Electronics faulty	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Replace electronics</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	<ol> <li>Check firmware version</li> <li>Flash or replace electronic module</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
252	Module incompatible	<ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)</li> <li>Replace electronic modules</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
262	Module connection interrupted	<ol> <li>Check module connections</li> <li>Replace electronic modules</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
270	Main electronics defective	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Replace main electronic module</li> </ol>	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
271	Main electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	<ol> <li>Pay attention to display emergency operation</li> <li>Replace main electronics</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
276	I/O module faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
283	Memory content inconsistent	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	С	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	<ol> <li>Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')</li> <li>Afterwards reload device description and check wiring</li> </ol>	М	Warning
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	М	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	<ol> <li>Update firmware of device</li> <li>Restart device</li> </ol>	М	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	<ol> <li>Update firmware of device</li> <li>Restart device</li> </ol>	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	<ol> <li>Replace user interface board</li> <li>Ex d/XP: replace transmitter</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change I/O module or main electronics</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	<ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
376	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	<ol> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> <li>Turn off diagnostic message</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
377	Electrode signal faulty	<ol> <li>Activate empty pipe detection</li> <li>Check partial filled pipe and installation direction</li> <li>Check sensor cabling</li> <li>Deactivate diagnostics 377</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	<ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace main electronic module</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of	configuration			
410	Data transfer failed	<ol> <li>Retry data transfer</li> <li>Check connection</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	С	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	С	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	<ol> <li>Update firmware</li> <li>Execute factory reset</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	<ol> <li>Check data set file</li> <li>Check device parameterization</li> <li>Download new device parameterization</li> </ol>	М	Warning
441	Current output faulty	<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check current output settings</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
442	Frequency output faulty	<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check frequency output settings</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
443	Pulse output 1 to n faulty	<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check pulse output settings</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
444	Current input 1 to n faulty	<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check current input settings</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	С	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
486	Current input simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
492	Frequency output simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	С	Warning
493	Pulse output simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
494	Switch output simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
496	Status input simulation active	Deactivate simulation status input	С	Warning
502	CT activation/ deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electonic module	С	Warning
511	Sensor setting error	<ol> <li>Check measuring period and integration time</li> <li>Check sensor properties</li> </ol>	С	Alarm
512	ECC recovery time exceeded	1. Check ECC recovery time 2. Turn off ECC	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	<ol> <li>Check I/O hardware configuration</li> <li>Replace wrong I/O module</li> <li>Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
530	Electrode cleaning active	Switch off electrode cleaning	С	Warning
531	Empty pipe adjustment faulty	Execute EPD adjustment	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
537	Configuration	<ol> <li>Check IP addresses in network</li> <li>Change IP address</li> </ol>	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	<ol> <li>Power off device and toggle DIP switch</li> <li>Deactivate custody transfer mode</li> <li>Reactivate custody transfer mode</li> <li>Check electronic components</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check pulse output settings</li> </ol>	S	Warning
593	Double pulse output simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
594	Relay output simulation	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	<ol> <li>Deactivate custody transfer mode</li> <li>Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries)</li> <li>Activate custody transfer mode</li> </ol>	S	Warning
Diagnostic of	process			
803	Loop current 1 faulty	<ol> <li>Check wiring</li> <li>Change I/O module</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
842	Process value below limit	Low flow cut off active! Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
882	Input signal faulty	<ol> <li>Check input signal parameterization</li> <li>Check external device</li> <li>Check process conditions</li> </ol>	F	Alarm
937	Sensor symmetry	<ol> <li>Eliminate external magnetic field near sensor</li> <li>Turn off diagnostic message</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
938	Coil current not stable	<ol> <li>Check if external magnetic interference is present</li> <li>Perform Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Check flow value</li> </ol>	F	Alarm <sup>1)</sup>
961	Electrode potential out of specification	<ol> <li>Check process conditions</li> <li>Check ambient conditions</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
962	Pipe empty	<ol> <li>Perform full pipe adjustment</li> <li>Perform empty pipe adjustment</li> <li>Turn off empty pipe detection</li> </ol>	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

# 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \triangleq 160$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 161$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   <sup>(2)</sup>
   <sup>(</sup>
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 162$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 168$ 

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

옃. Diagnostics		
	Actual diagnostics	→ 🗎 168
1	Previous diagnostics	→ 🗎 168
	Operating time from restart	→ 🗎 168
	Operating time	→ 🗎 168

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

# 12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list

오 //Diagnose list
Diagnostics
SF273 Main electronic
Diagnostics 2
Diagnostics 3

39 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \triangleq 160$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 161$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square$  162
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square$  162

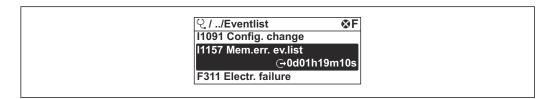
# 12.11 Event logbook

#### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu  $\rightarrow$  **Event logbook** submenu  $\rightarrow$  Event list



<sup>■ 40</sup> Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \square 164$
- Information events  $\rightarrow \triangleq 170$

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - $\mathfrak{D}$ : Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \triangleq 160$
- Via web browser → 
   <sup>1</sup> 161
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square$  162
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow$  🗎 162

For filtering the displayed event messages → 🗎 170

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1443	Build-up thickness not determined
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished

Info number	Info name
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

# 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 137$ ).

# 12.12.1 Function scope of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

Options	Description
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

# 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

► Device information			
	Device tag		→ 🗎 172
	Serial number		→ 🗎 172
	Firmware version		→ 🗎 172
	Device name		→ 🗎 173
	Order code		→ 🗎 173
	Extended order code 1		→ 🗎 173
	Extended order code 2		→ 🗎 173
	Extended order code 3		→ 🗎 173
	ENP version		→ 🗎 173

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag 300/500	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00

# 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2022	01.06.zz	Option 58	<ul> <li>HBSI (Heartbeat Technology)</li> <li>Build-up index (Heartbeat Technology)</li> <li>Flow damping configuration</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01401D/06/EN/05.22
08.2019	01.05.zz	Option 63	Various improvements	Operating Instructions	BA01401D/06/EN/03.19

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.01.zz	Option 67	<ul> <li>Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor</li> <li>Optimized keypad lock for local display</li> <li>Web server feature update</li> <li>Support for trend data function</li> <li>Heartbeat function enhanced to include detailed results (page 3/4 of the report)</li> <li>Device configuration as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print)</li> <li>Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface</li> <li>Comprehensive Heartbeat feature update</li> <li>Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode</li> <li>Implementation of reset code</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01401D/06/EN/02.17
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option <b>74</b>	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01401D/06/EN/01.16

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section → 🗎 174
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 5H5B
      - The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 12.15 Device history and compatibility

The device model is documented in the order code on the nameplate of the device (e.g. 8F3BXX-XXX....XXXA1-XXXXX).

Device model	Release	Change compared with earlier model	Compatibility with earlier model
A2	09.2019	I/O module with enhanced performance and functionality: see device firmware $01.05.zz \rightarrow \bigoplus 173$	No
A1	10.2017	-	-

# 13 Maintenance

## 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.1.2 Interior cleaning

#### Cleaning with pigs

It is essential to take the internal diameters of the measuring tube and process connection into account when cleaning with pigs. All the dimensions and lengths of the sensor and transmitter are provided in the separate "Technical Information" document.

### 13.1.3 Replacing seals

The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.

The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory part)  $\rightarrow \cong 209$ 

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \square 179 \rightarrow \square 181$ 

# 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

# 14.1 General information

### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ► Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database and Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

P Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.

# 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- Refer to the web page for information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
   Select the region.
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

# 14.5 Disposal

# X

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions!

Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

• Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ► Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

# 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Transmitter • Proline 500 - digital • Proline 500	<ul> <li>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</li> <li>Approvals</li> <li>Output</li> <li>Input</li> <li>Display/operation</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Software</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-******A</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-******B</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter.</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D</li> </ul>
External WLAN antenna	<ul> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D</li> <li>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</li> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 🖹 88.</li> <li>Order number: 71351317</li> <li>Installation Instructions EA01238D</li> </ul>
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter.         Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71346427         Image: Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428
Weather protection cover Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.   Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71343504  Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505  Installation Instructions EA01191D

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas.
	<b>1</b> Order number: 71228792
	Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK5012).
Sensor – Transmitter	<ul> <li>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</li> <li>Option B: 20 m (65 ft)</li> <li>Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m</li> <li>Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft</li> </ul>
	Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cable Proline 500	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK5012).
Sensor – Transmitter	<ul> <li>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</li> <li>Option 1: 5 m (16 ft)</li> <li>Option 2: 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>Option 3: 20 m (65 ft)</li> <li>Option 4: User-configurable cable length (m)</li> <li>Option 5: User-configurable cable length (ft)</li> </ul>
	Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: depending on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (660 ft)

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description	
Adapter set	Adapter connections for installing a Promag H instead of a Promag 30/33 A or Promag 30/33 H (DN 25).	
	Consists of: • 2 process connections • Screws • Seals	
Seal set	For the regular replacement of seals for the sensor.	
Spacer	If replacing a DN 80/100 sensor in an existing installation, a spacer is needed if the new sensor is shorter.	
Welding jig	Welding socket as process connection: welding jig for installation in pipe.	
Grounding rings Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure promeasurement.		
	Grounding rings can be ordered via the device order structure or configured and ordered as an accessory via the DK5HR order structure.	
Ground disks	Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.	
	For details, see Installation Instructions EA00070D	
Mounting kit	Consists of: • 2 process connections • Screws • Seals	
Wall mounting kit	Wall mounting kit for measuring device (only DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))	

Accessory	Description
Applicator	<ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</li> <li>Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter:</li> <li>e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Applicator is available:</li><li>Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</li><li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li></ul>
W@M	<ul> <li>W@M Life Cycle Management</li> <li>Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.</li> <li>W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.</li> <li>Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see:</li> <li>www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</li> </ul>
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.
	Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S

## 15.2 Service-specific accessories

## 15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

## 16 Technical data

## 16.1 Application

The measuring device is only suitable for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu S/cm.$ 

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of Faraday's law of magnetic induction.
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.
	Information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \square 14$

## 16.3 Input

Measured variable	Direct measured variables					
	<ul><li>Volume</li><li>Tempe</li><li>Electric</li></ul>	rature <sup>1)</sup>	roportional to indu ctivity	ced voltage)		
	Calculate	ed meası	red variables			
	<ul><li>Mass fl</li><li>Correct</li><li>Correct</li></ul>	ed volum	ie flow ical conductivity <sup>1)</sup>			
Measuring range	Typically v = 0.01 to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy					
	Flow cha	racteristi	c values in SI units:	DN 2 to 125 (½	to 5")	
	Nominal	diameter	Recommended flow		Factory settings	
			min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
	[mm]	[in]	[dm³/min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> ]	[dm³/min]
	2	1/12	0.06 to 1.8	0.5	0.005	0.01
	4	5/32	0.25 to 7	2	0.025	0.05

<sup>1)</sup> Available only for nominal diameters DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6") and with the order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement".

Nominal	diameter	Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm³/min]	[dm³/min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> ]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]
8	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub>	1 to 30	8	0.1	0.1
15	1/2	4 to 100	25	0.2	0.5
25 <sup>1)</sup>	1	9 to 300	75	0.5	1
40	1 ½	25 to 700	200	1.5	3
50	2	35 to 1100	300	2.5	5
65	-	60 to 2 000	500	5	8
80	3	90 to 3 000	750	5	12
100	4	145 to 4700	1200	10	20
125	5	220 to 7 500	1850	15	30

1) The values apply for the product version: 5HxB26

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 (6")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	current output		Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> ]	[m³/h]
150	6	20 to 600	150	0.03	2.5

Flow characteristic values in US units:  $\frac{1}{12}$  - 6" (DN 2 - 150)

Nominal	diameter	Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s )
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/ min]
1/12	2	0.015 to 0.5	0.1	0.001	0.002
1/32	4	0.07 to 2	0.5	0.005	0.008
5/16	8	0.25 to 8	2	0.02	0.025
1/2	15	1 to 27	6	0.05	0.1
1 <sup>1)</sup>	25	2.5 to 80	18	0.2	0.25
1 1/2	40	7 to 190	50	0.5	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	75	0.5	1.25
3	80	24 to 800	200	2	2.5
4	100	40 to 1250	300	2	4

	Nominal	diameter	Recommended flow		Factory settings			
			min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s )		
	[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/ min]		
	5	125	60 to 1950	450	5	7		
	6	150	90 to 2 650	600	5	12		
	1) The	values appl	y for the product versio	on: 5HxB26				
	Recomm	iended m	leasuring range					
	For				rmines the permitted mo	easuring		
Operable flow range	Over 100	00:1						
- r	For	custody t			00 : 1 to 630 : 1, depend the applicable approval			
Input signal	External measured values							
	<ul> <li>To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:</li> <li>Medium temperature enables temperature-compensated conductivity measurement (e.g. iTEMP)</li> <li>Reference density for calculating the mass flow</li> </ul>							
		Yarious pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🗎 181						
	It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.							
	Current input							
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input $\rightarrow \cong 184$ .							
	Digital communication							
	The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus RS485.							
	Current input 0/4 to 20 mA							
	Current in	nput	0/4 to 20 mA	(active/passive)				
	Current s	pan	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA</li> <li>0/4 to 20 m</li> </ul>					
	Resolutio	n	1 µA					
	Voltage d	rop	Typically: 0.6	to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA	A (passive)			

 $\leq$  30 V (passive)

Maximum input voltage

Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

### Status input

Maximum input values	<ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>	
Response time	onfigurable: 5 to 200 ms	
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>	
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>	

## 16.4 Output

## Output signal

### Modbus RS485

Physical interface	RS485 in accordance with EIA/TIA-485 standard
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches

### Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive	
Current span	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current	
Maximum output values	22.5 mA	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)	
Load	0 to 700 Ω	
Resolution	0.38 μΑ	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s	
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>	

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR • Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10000 Impulse/s

Pulse value	Configurable
	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
Variables	<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured	Volume flow
variables	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	<ul><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Corrected conductivity
	<ul><li>Temperature</li><li>Electronics temperature</li></ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	• Off
	• On
	Diagnostic behavior     Limit value:
	<ul> <li>Limit value:</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Volume flow</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Corrected volume flow     There are a flow
	<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul>
	Temperature     The transition temperature
	<ul><li>Electronics temperature</li><li>Flow direction monitoring</li></ul>
	<ul><li>Status</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Buildup index
	<ul> <li>HBSI limit value exceeded</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>

## Double pulse output

Function	Double pulse
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to:
	Active
	Passive
	Passive NAMUR
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)

Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Output frequency	Configurable: 0 to 1000 Hz
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>

#### **Relay output**

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit value: <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> </ul> </li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Buildup index</li> <li>HBSI limit value exceeded</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### Modbus RS485

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul><li>NaN value instead of current value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	<ul> <li>Choose from:</li> <li>4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>
--------------	---

#### 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>

#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Defined value (f <sub>max</sub> 2 to 12 500 Hz)
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

#### **Relay output**

Current status	
<ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	

#### Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.

Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

#### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: Modbus RS485
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes	
	<ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> <li>Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 154</li> </ul>	

Low flow cut off	The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.
Low now cut on	The switch points for iow now cut on the user selectusie.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

Protocol-specific data	Protocol	Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1
	Response times	<ul> <li>Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms</li> <li>Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms</li> </ul>
	Device type	Slave
	Slave address range	1 to 247
	Broadcast address range	0
	Function codes	<ul> <li>03: Read holding register</li> <li>04: Read input register</li> <li>06: Write single registers</li> <li>08: Diagnostics</li> <li>16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>23: Read/write multiple registers</li> </ul>
	Broadcast messages	Supported by the following function codes: <ul> <li>06: Write single registers</li> <li>16: Write multiple registers</li> <li>23: Read/write multiple registers</li> </ul>
	Supported baud rate	<ul> <li>1 200 BAUD</li> <li>2 400 BAUD</li> <li>4 800 BAUD</li> <li>9 600 BAUD</li> <li>19 200 BAUD</li> <li>38 400 BAUD</li> <li>57 600 BAUD</li> <li>115 200 BAUD</li> </ul>

Data transfer mode	<ul><li>ASCII</li><li>RTU</li></ul>	
Data access	Each device parameter can be accessed via Modbus RS485.	
Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promag 500 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promag 53. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.	
System integration	<ul> <li>Information on system integration → </li> <li>Modbus RS485 information</li> <li>Function codes</li> <li>Register information</li> <li>Response time</li> <li>Modbus data map</li> </ul>	

## 16.5 Power supply

→ 🗎 41 Terminal assignment Supply voltage Order code for **Terminal voltage Frequency range** "Power supply" Option **D** DC 24 V ±20% 50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz Option E AC 100 to 240 V -15 to +10% DC 24 V ±20% Option I -15 to +10% 50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz AC 100 to 240 V Power consumption Transmitter Max. 10 W (active power) switch-on current Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21 Transmitter Current consumption Max. 400 mA (24 V) Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz) Power supply failure Totalizers stop at the last value measured. • Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memoryor in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT). • Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored. Overcurrent protection The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an element ON/OFF switch of its own. • The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly. • Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A. Electrical connection → 

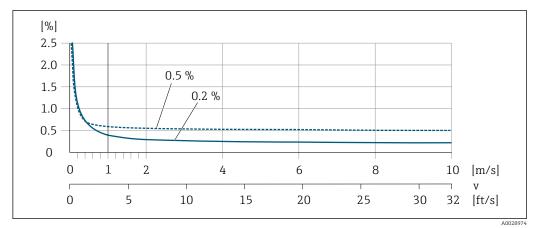
52

Potential equalization			
Terminals	· · ·	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).	
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Thread for cable entry:</li> <li>NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>M20</li> <li>Device plug for connecting cable: M12 A device plug is always used for the detection</li> </ul>	■ NPT ½" ■ G ½"	
Cable specification	→ 🗎 37		
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🗎 191	
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II	

oltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🗎 191
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 500 V between cable and ground

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions	<ul> <li>Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456</li> <li>Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi)</li> <li>Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</li> <li>Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</li> <li>Reference temperature for conductivity measurement: 25 °C (77 °F)</li> </ul>	
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading	
	Error limits under reference operating conditions	
	Volume flow	
	<ul> <li>±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)</li> <li>Optional: ±0.2 % o.r. ± 2 mm/s (0.08 in/s)</li> </ul>	
	Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.	



■ 41 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

Temperature

±3 °C (±5.4 °F)

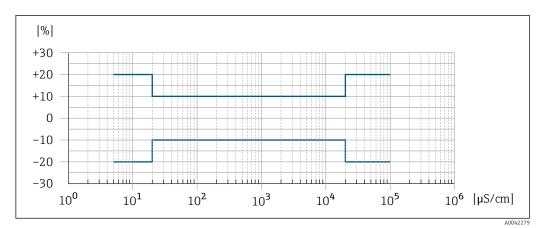
Electrical conductivity

The values apply for:

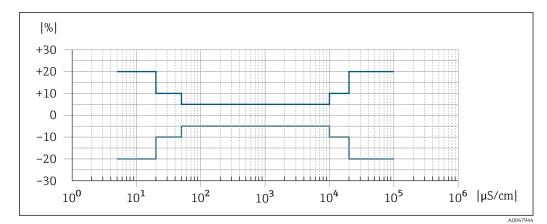
- Devices with stainless steel process connections
- Proline 500 digital device version
- Measurements at a reference temperature of 25 °C (77 °F). At different temperatures, attention must be paid to the temperature coefficient of the medium (typically 2.1 %/K)

Conductivity	Nominal diameter		Measured error
[µS/cm]	[mm]	[in]	[%] of reading
5 to 20	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 20%
> 20 to 50	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 10%
> 50 to 10 000	2 to 8	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> to <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub>	± 10%
	15 to 150	½ to 6	<ul> <li>Standard: ± 10%</li> <li>Optional <sup>1)</sup>: ± 5%</li> </ul>
> 10 000 to 20 000	2 to 150	¹⁄ <sub>12</sub> to 6	± 10%
> 20 000 to 100 000	2 to 150	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> to 6	± 20%

1) Order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW



■ 42 Measured error (standard)



■ 43 Measured error (optional: order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW)

#### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50$ ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	--

#### Repeatability

## o.r. = of reading

**Volume flow** Max. ±0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s)

#### Temperature

±0.5 °C (±0.9 °F)

#### **Electrical conductivity**

- Max. ±5 % o.r.
- Max. ±1 % o.r. for DN 15 to 150 in conjunction with process connections made of stainless steel 1.4404 (F316L)

Temperature measurement  $T_{90} < 15$  s response time

Influence of ambient temperature	Current output	
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μΑ/°C

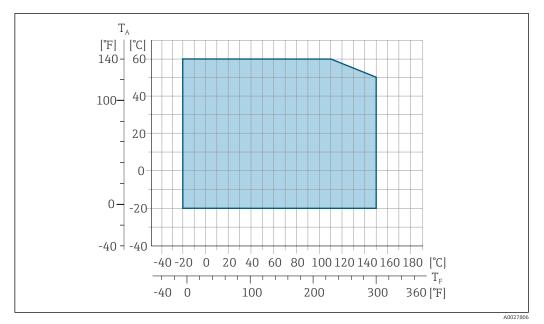
#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coeffic	cient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.	
---------------------	-------	---	--

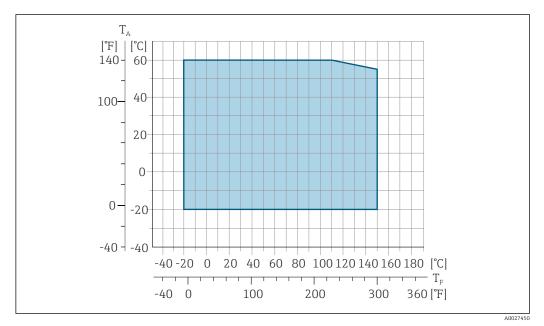
	16.7	Installation			
Installation conditions	→ 🖹 22				
	16.8	Environment			
Ambient temperature range	→ 🗎 27				
	Tempera	iture tables			
		erve the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid peratures when operating the device in hazardous areas.			
		detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document cled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.			
Storage temperature		ge temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the ter and the sensor $\Rightarrow \cong 27$ .			
	unaccer Select a fungus If prote	the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid ptably high surface temperatures. a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as or bacteria infestation can damage the liner. ection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed installing the measuring device.			
Atmosphere	Additiona with a get	al protection against condensation and moisture: the sensor housing is potted l.			
	Order cod	le for "Sensor option", option CF "Harsh environment".			
Relative humidity	The devic 4 to 95%.	e is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of .			
Operating height	■ ≤ 2 000	g to EN 61010-1 ) m (6562 ft) ) m (6562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW			
Degree of protection	Transmit	tter			
	<ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>				
	Sensor				
	<ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>				
	Optional				
	External	WLAN antenna			
	IP67				

Vibration- and shock-	Sinusoidal vibration according to IEC 60068-2-6				
resistance	<ul> <li>2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak</li> <li>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak</li> </ul>				
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64				
	<ul> <li>10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>Total: 2.70 g rms</li> </ul>				
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27				
	6 ms 50 g				
	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31				
Interior cleaning	<ul> <li>Cleaning in place (CIP)</li> <li>Sterilization in place (SIP)</li> </ul>				
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing:				
	<ul> <li>Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact</li> <li>Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid</li> </ul>				
Electromagnetic	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)				
compatibility (EMC)	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.				
	This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.				

Medium temperature range -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)



- 💽 44 Promag 500 digital
- *T<sub>A</sub> Ambient temperature range*
- *T<sub>F</sub>* Fluid temperature



E 45 Promag 500

- *T<sub>A</sub> Ambient temperature range*
- $T_F$  Fluid temperature

The permitted fluid temperature in custody transfer is 0 to +50  $^{\circ}$ C (+32 to +122  $^{\circ}$ F).

Conductivity

 $<sup>\</sup>geq 5~\mu S/cm$  for liquids in general.



The necessary minimum conductivity also depends on the length of the connecting cable  $\rightarrow \cong 28$ .

Pressure-temperature ratings	For an the Te	ı overview echnical In	of the pressure formation	e-temperature	e ratings for th	ne process con	nections, see
Pressure tightness	Liner: PFA						
	Nominal	diameter	Limit values fo	or absolute press	sure in [mbar] ([]	psi]) for medium	temperatures:
	[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 °C (+212 °F)	+130 °C (+266 °F)	+150 °C (+302 °F)
	2 to 150	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> to 6	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Flow limit	<ul> <li>The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the medium:</li> <li>v &lt; 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for low conductivity values</li> <li>v &gt; 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for media producing buildup (e.g. milk with a high fat content)</li> <li>A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>nominal diameter.</li> <li>For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section</li> </ul>						
Pressure loss	<ul> <li>No pressure loss occurs as of nominal diameter DN 8 (5/16") if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.</li> <li>Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545 → ≅ 27</li> </ul>						
System pressure	→ 🖹 27						
Vibrations	→ 🖹 27						
	16.10	Mecha	anical cons	struction			
Design, dimensions	For th docum	le dimensionent, "Mec	ons and installe hanical constru	ed lengths of iction" section	the device, see	e the 'Technica	l Information
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with flanges of the standard pressure rating. The weight may be lower than indicated depending on the pressure rating and design.						
	Transmitter Proline 500 – digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs) Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs)						
	<b>Sensor</b> Sensor with aluminum connection housing version:						
		Nominal dia	ameter		W	eight	
	[mm	ı]	[in]	[	[kg]	-	bs]
	2		1/12	2	2.00	4	.41
	4		5/32	2	2.00	4	.41

Nominal diameter		Weight		
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[lbs]	
8	5/16	2.00	4.41	
15	1/2	1.90	4.19	
25	1	2.80	6.17	
40	1 ½	4.10	9.04	
50	2	4.60	10.1	
65	-	5.40	11.9	
80	3	6.00	13.2	
100	4	7.30	16.1	
125	5	12.7	28.0	
150	6	15.1	33.3	

## Measuring tube

meabaring tab	~
specification	

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating <sup>1)</sup> EN (DIN)	Process connection internal diameter PFA		
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[mm]	[in]	
2	1/12	PN 16/40	2.25	0.09	
4	5/32	PN 16/40	4.5	0.18	
8	5/16	PN 16/40	9.0	0.35	
15	1/2	PN 16/40	16.0	0.63	
-	1	PN 16/40	22.6 <sup>2)</sup>	0.89 <sup>2)</sup>	
25	-	PN 16/40	26.0 <sup>3)</sup>	1.02 3)	

1) Depending on process connection and seals used

Order code 5H\*\*22 2)

3) Order code 5H\*\*26

Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option D "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic

Fastening components for mounting on a post

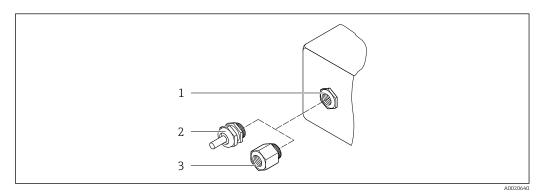
- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

#### Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option B "Stainless, hygienic": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

#### Cable entries/cable glands



46 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland  $M20 \times 1.5$
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G  $\frac{1}{2}$  or NPT  $\frac{1}{2}$

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> </ul>	Nickel-plated brass
<ul> <li>Only available for certain device versions:</li> <li>Order code for "Transmitter housing":</li> <li>Option A "Aluminum, coated"</li> <li>Option D "Polycarbonate"</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor connection housing":</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital: Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option B "Stainless"</li> <li>Proline 500: Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option C "Stainless, hygienic"</li> </ul>	

#### **Connecting cable**

UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

*Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 – digital transmitter* PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter PVC cable with copper shield

#### Sensor housing

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

#### Measuring tubes

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Liner

PFA (USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.2600)

#### **Process connections**

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316L)
- PVDF
- PVC adhesive sleeve

#### Electrodes

Standard: 1.4435 (316L)

#### Seals

- O-ring seal, DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"): EPDM, FKM <sup>2)</sup>, Kalrez
- Aseptic<sup>3)</sup> gasket seal, DN 2 to 150 (1/12 to 6"): EPDM, FKM<sup>2)</sup>, VMQ (silicone)

#### Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Grounding rings

- Standard: 1.4435 (316L)
- Optional: Alloy C22, tantalum

Wall mounting kit

Stainless steel, 1.4301 (304) 4)

Spacer

1.4435 (F316L)

Fitted electrodes	<ul> <li>2 measuring electrodes for signal detection</li> <li>1 empty pipe detection electrode for empty pipe detection/temperature measurement (only DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6"))</li> </ul>

Process connections	With O-ring seal:
	<ul> <li>Welding nipple (DIN EN ISO 1127, ODT/SMS, ISO 2037)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Flange (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Flange from PVDF (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>External thread</li> </ul>

2) USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.2600, 3A

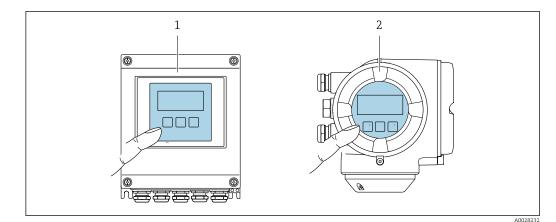
3) Aseptic means hygienic design in this context

<sup>4)</sup> Does not meet the hygienic design installation guidelines.

	<ul><li>Internal thread</li><li>Hose connection</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>PVC adhesive sleeve</li> </ul>
	With aseptic molded seal: Coupling (DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, ISO 2853, SMS 1145) Flange DIN 11864-2
	For information on the different materials used in the process connections $ ightarrow$ 🗎 201
Surface roughness	Electrodes: ■ Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L) electropolished ≤ 0.5 µm (19.7 µin) ■ Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNSN06022); tantalum ≤ 0.5 µm (19.7 µin)
	(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)
	Liner with PFA: ≤ 0.4 µm (15.7 µin)
	(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)
	<ul> <li>Stainless steel process connections:</li> <li>With O-ring seal: ≤ 1.6 µm (63 µin)</li> <li>With aseptic seal: Ra<sub>max</sub> = 0.76 µm (31.5 µin) Optional: Ra<sub>max</sub> = 0.38 µm (15 µin) electropolished</li> </ul>
	(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)
	16.11 Operability
Languages	Can be operated in the following languages:
	<ul> <li>Via local operation</li> <li>English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>Via Web browser</li> </ul>
	English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
	<ul> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul>
Local operation	Via display module
	<ul> <li>Equipment:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display: operation", option C "4-line, illuminated, graphic display;</li> </ul>

 Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

1 Information about WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \cong 88$ 



- 🛃 47 Operation with touch control
- Proline 500 digital 1
- 2 Proline 500

#### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

#### **Operating elements**

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\boxdot$ , ⊡, E
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 87
Service interface	→ 🗎 87

# Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>	Special Documentation for the device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 181
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🗎 181

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smart phone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 181

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads

#### Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

Web server special documentation  $\rightarrow \cong 210$ 

HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making<br/>operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Maximum indicators (min/max values)</li> <li>Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

#### Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

#### Event list

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals that are available for the product can be selected via the Product Configurator at www.endress.com:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.

3. Select Configuration.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.
	Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com
RCM mark	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Ex approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.

Sanitary compatibility	<ul> <li>3-A SSI 28-06 or more recent</li> <li>Confirmation by affixing the 3-A logo for measuring devices with the order code for</li> </ul>
	"Additional approval", option LP "3-A".
	<ul> <li>The 3-A approval refers to the measuring device.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When installing the measuring device, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring device.</li> </ul>
	Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
	<ul> <li>Accessories (e.g. weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in</li> </ul>
	accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain
	circumstances.
	<ul> <li>EHEDG Type EL Class I</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Confirmation by affixing the EHEDG symbol for measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG".</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>EPDM is not a suitable seal material for fluids with a fat content &gt; 8 %.</li> <li>To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (www.ehedg.org).</li> <li>FDA 21 CFR 177</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Food Contact Materials Regulation China GB 4806</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Pasteurized Milk Ordinance (PMO)</li> </ul>
Pharmaceutical	• FDA 21 CFR 177
compatibility	• USP <87>
	<ul> <li>USP &lt;88&gt; Class VI 121 °C</li> <li>TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability</li> </ul>
	■ cGMP
	Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP- derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity. A serial number-specific declaration is generated.
Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.
	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation
Pressure Equipment	<ul> <li>With the marking:</li> </ul>
Directive	a) $PED/G1/x$ (x = category) or
	b) UK/G1/x (x = category)
	on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
	a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
	b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
	<ul> <li>Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or UKCA) are designed and</li> </ul>
	manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
	a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
	The scope of application is indicated
	a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
	b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
 Additional certification	PWIS-free
	PWIS = point-watting impoirment substances

	<ul> <li>Order code for "Service":</li> <li>Option HC: PWIS-free (version A)</li> <li>Option HD: PWIS-free (version B)</li> <li>Option HE: PWIS-free (version C)</li> <li>For more information on PWIS-free certification, see "Test specification" document TS01028D</li> </ul>
Other standards and guidelines	<ul> <li>EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> <li>EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>IEC/EN 61326-2-3 Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).</li> <li>NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment</li> <li>NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors</li> <li>NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.</li> <li>NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics</li> <li>NAMUR NE 107 Seff-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 131 Requirements for field devices for standard applications</li> </ul>
	Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.
	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.
Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> <li>For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</li> </ul>
Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a)</li> <li>"Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring</li> <li>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</li> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. formation of buildup, magnetic field interference etc.) have on measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality.</li> </ul>
Cleaning	Order code for "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning "
	The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite ( $Fe_3O_4$ ) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to avoid build-up of very conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
	<b>16.14</b> Accessories Overview of accessories available for order $\rightarrow \cong 179$
	16.15 Supplementary documentation
	<ul> <li>For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:</li> <li>Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter serial number from nameplate.</li> <li>Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.</li> </ul>

#### Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

#### Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag H	KA01289D

#### Brief Operating Instructions for the transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01317D
Proline 500	KA01316D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag H 500	TI01225D

#### **Description of Device Parameters**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag 500	GP01055D

Supplementary device-	Safety instructions
dependent documentation	Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01522D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01523D
cCSAus IS	XA01524D
cCSAus Ex e ia/Ex d ia	XA01525D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01526D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01527D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01528D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01529D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01530D
EAC Ex i	XA01658D
EAC Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01776D

#### **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01659D

Contents	Documentation code
Heartbeat Technology	SD01746D
Web server	SD01659D

#### Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  </li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  </li> <li>179</li> </ul>

## Index

## Α

Access	authorization	to	parameters
1100000	authorization	ιU	purumeters

Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Adapters
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Additional certification
Ambient conditions
Ambient temperature
Mechanical load
Operating height
Relative humidity
Ambient temperature
Influence
Ambient temperature range
Application
Applicator
Approvals
Attaching the connecting cable
Proline 500 transmitter
Auto scan buffer
see Modbus RS485 Modbus data map

# **C**

Cable entries	
Technical data	2
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	,5
CE mark	16
Certificates	16
cGMP 20	17
Check	
Connection	6
Checklist	
Post-connection check 6	6
Post-installation check	6
Cleaning	
Exterior cleaning	
Interior cleaning	
Cleaning in place (CIP)	
Commissioning	
Advanced settings	
Configuring the measuring device 9	
Compatibility 17	
Conductivity	
Configuring error response mode, Modbus RS485 16	_
Connecting cable	7
Connecting the connecting cable	
Proline 500 – digital transmitter 4	
Proline 500 terminal assignment 5	
J,	2
j,	5
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 4	5

Date of manufacture	. 17, 19
Declaration of Conformity	10
Define access code	
Degree of protection	
Design	
Measuring device	14
Device components	14
Device description files	
Device history	174
Device locking, status	
Device name	
Sensor	19
Transmitter	17
Device repair	177
Device revision	
Device type ID	92
Device Viewer	
DeviceCare	91
Device description file	92
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	159
Symbols	
Diagnostic information	
Communication interface	163
Design, description	
DeviceCare	
FieldCare	
Light emitting diodes	
Local display	
Overview	
Remedial measures	164
Web browser	160
Diagnostic list	168
Diagnostic message	
Diagnostics	
Symbols	158
Dimensions	

DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Direct access code
Disabling write protection
Display
see Local display
Display area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Display values
For locking status
Disposal
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function
Document information 6
Down pipe

## Ε

ECC
Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements
Electrical connection
Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet
Explorer)
Degree of protection
Measuring device
Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS
Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) 87
Operating tools
Via Modbus RS485 protocol
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 87
Via WLAN interface
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
Enabling write protection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 80
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Environment
Storage temperature
Vibration- and shock-resistance
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event list
Event logbook
Ex approval
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning

## F

DA	7
ield of application	
Residual risks	0
ieldCare	0
Device description file	2
Establishing a connection	
Function	0
User interface	1
iltering the event logbook	0
irmware	
Release date	2
Version	2
irmware history	3
itted electrodes	1
low direction	5
low limit	8
unction check	8
unction codes	3
unctions	
see Parameters	

## G

Galvanic isolation	190
	170

## Η

Hardware write protection
Help text
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
HistoROM

### I

1
Identifying the measuring device
Incoming acceptance
Influence
Ambient temperature
Inlet runs
Input
Inspection
Installation
Received goods
Installation check
Installation conditions
Dimensions
Partially filled pipe
System pressure
Vibrations
Intended use
Interior cleaning

## L

)2
8
)2
'1
)

see Operational display	
Text editor	
Low flow cut off	190
M	
Main electronics module	
Maintenance tasks	
Replacing seals	
Managing the device configuration	
Manufacturer ID	
Materials	
Maximum measured error	192
Measured values	
Calculated	
Measured	182
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	176
Measuring device	
Configuration	
Conversion	
Design	
Disposal	
Integrating via communication protocol	
Mounting the sensor	
Cleaning with pigs	
Mounting grounding rings	
Mounting the seals	
Welding nipple	
Preparing for electrical connection	
Preparing for mounting	
Removing	
Repairs	
Switching on	
Measuring principle	
Measuring range	
Measuring system	
Measuring tube specification	
Mechanical load	
Medium temperature range	196
Menu	1.0
Diagnostics	168
Setup	100
Menus	00
For measuring device configuration	
For specific settings	120
	163
Configuring error response mode	
Diagnostic information	
Modbus data map	
Read access	
5	
Register addresses	
Register information      Response time	
Scan list	
Write access	
Mounting	
1v10u1111111111111111111111111111111111	. <u></u>

Mounting dimensions see Dimensions	
Mounting location	22
Mounting preparations	
Mounting requirements	
Adapters	27
Down pipe	
Inlet and outlet runs	26
Length of connecting cable	28
Mounting location	
Orientation	
Mounting tool	29
-	

## Ν

Nameplate	
Sensor	19
Transmitter	17
Navigation path (navigation view)	71
Navigation view	
In the submenu	71
In the wizard	71
Numeric editor	73

#### **O** Onsite display

Unsite uisplay
Numeric editor
Operable flow range 184
Operating elements
Operating height
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Menus, submenus
Structure
Submenus and user roles 69
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 25
Outlet runs
Output signal
Output variables

### Ρ

F
Packaging disposal
Parameter
Changing
Entering values or text
Parameter settings
Administration (Submenu)
Advanced setup (Submenu)
Communication (Submenu) 102
Configuration backup (Submenu) 134
Configure flow damping (Wizard) 122
Current input
Current input (Wizard)

Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	147
Current output	106
Current output (Wizard)	100
Define access code (Wizard)	136
Device information (Submenu)	172
Diagnostics (Menu)	168
Display (Submenu)	128
Display (Wizard)	115
Double pulse output	121
Double pulse output (Submenu)	149
Double pulse output (Wizard)	121
Electrode cleaning cycle (Submenu)	132
Empty pipe detection (Wizard)	119
I/O configuration	103
I/O configuration (Submenu)	103
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	117
	144
Pulse/frequency/switch output	109
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	107
	110
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	148
Relay output	119
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	149
	119
Reset access code (Submenu)	137
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	126
Setup (Menu)	100
Simulation (Submenu)	137
Status input	105
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	147
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	105
System units (Submenu)	100
	146
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	126
	150
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	148
Web server (Submenu)	
WLAN settings (Wizard)	. 80
-	
Partially filled pipe	23
	192
Pharmaceutical compatibility	
Post-connection check (checklist)	66
Post-installation check (checklist)	
Potential equalization	
Power consumption	191
Power supply failure	191
Pressure Equipment Directive	207
Pressure loss	198
Pressure tightness	198
Pressure-temperature ratings	198
Process conditions	
Conductivity	197
Flow limit	198
Fluid temperature	196
Pressure loss	198
Pressure tightness	198
	201
Product safety	. 10

Proline 500 – digital transmitter	5.0
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable.	. 50
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment	50
Sensor connection housing	. 54
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable .	55
Protecting parameter settings	
	1 10
R	
Radio approval	207
RCM mark	
Read access	. 79
Reading measured values	144
Reading out diagnostic information, Modbus RS485	163
Recalibration	
Reference operating conditions	192
Registered trademarks	8
Remedial measures	
Calling up	160
Closing	160
Remote operation	
Repair	
Notes	
Repair of a device	
Repeatability	194
Replacement	
Device components	177
Replacing seals	
Requirements for personnel	
Return	177

S	
Safety	9
Sanitary compatibility	
Sensor	
Mounting	30
Serial number	
Setting the operating language	. 98
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process	
conditions	150
Administration	. 136
Advanced display configurations	128
Communication interface	102
Current input	104
Current output	
Double pulse output	121
Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)	
Empty pipe detection (EPD)	
I/O configuration	103
Local display	
Low flow cut off	
Managing the device configuration	
Operating language	
Pulse output	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 109	
Relay output	
Resetting the device	
Resetting the totalizer	150

Sensor adjustment
Simulation
Status input
Switch output
System units
Tag name
Totalizer
Totalizer reset
WLAN
Signal on alarm
Software release
Spare part
Spare parts
Special connection instructions
Special mounting instructions
Hygienic compatibility
Standards and guidelines
Status area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Status signals
Sterilization in place (SIP) 196
Storage concept
Storage conditions
Storage temperature
Storage temperature range 195
Structure
Operating menu
Submenu
Administration 136 137
Administration
Advanced setup
Advanced setup         125, 126           Communication         102
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149
Advanced setup125, 126Communication102Configuration backup134Current input 1 to n147Device information172Display128Double pulse output149Electrode cleaning cycle132
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       146
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       146
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       146         Measured values       144
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Output values       144         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         Oystem units       100
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         Oystem units       100         Totalizer       146
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         System units       100         Totalizer       146
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         Oystem units       100         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer handling       150
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       146         Measured values       144         Output values       147         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         System units       100         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer handling       150         Value current output 1 to n       148
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Output values       147         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         System units       100         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Value current output 1 to n       148         Web server       86
Advanced setup       125, 126         Communication       102         Configuration backup       134         Current input 1 to n       147         Device information       172         Display       128         Double pulse output       149         Electrode cleaning cycle       132         Event list       169         I/O configuration       103         Input values       144         Output values       144         Output values       144         Overview       69         Process variables       144         Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n       148         Relay output 1 to n       149         Reset access code       137         Sensor adjustment       126         Simulation       137         Status input 1 to n       147         System units       100         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer 1 to n       126         Totalizer handling       150         Value current output 1 to n       148

Surface roughness
Controlling data entries
For communication
For diagnostic behavior
For locking
For measured variable
For measurement channel number
For parameters
For status signal
For submenu
For wizard
In the status area of the local display
Input screen
Operating elements
System design
Measuring system
see Measuring device design
System integration
System pressure
<b>m</b>
T
Technical data, overview
Temperature measurement response time 194
Temperature range
Ambient temperature range for display 202
Storage temperature
Terminal assignment
Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline
500- digital
Sensor connection housing 45
Terminals
Text editor
Tool
For mounting
Transport
Tool tip
see Help text
Tools
Electrical connection
Totalizer
Configuration
Transmitter
Turning the display module
Turning the housing
Transporting the measuring device
Troubleshooting
General
TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
Turning the display module
Turning the electronics housing
5
see Turning the transmitter housing Turning the transmitter housing
Turning the transmitter housing35
U
UKCA marking

Use of the measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
see Intended use
User interface
Current diagnostic event
Previous diagnostic event
User roles
USP Class VI

## V

Version data for the device	92
Vibration- and shock-resistance 1	.96
Vibrations	27

### W

W@M 176, 177
W@M Device Viewer 16
Weight
Transport (notes)
Wizard
Configure flow damping
Current input
Current output 106
Define access code
Display
Double pulse output
Empty pipe detection
Low flow cut off
Pulse/frequency/switch output 109, 110, 113
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
WLAN settings
Workplace safety 10
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via write protection switch
Write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com

